

**PAPER-III**

**MODERN WORLD (1500-1900 A.D.)**

**By**

**Dhananjaya Rout**

**Content**  
**PAPER-III**  
**MODERN WORLD (1500-1900 A.D.)**

**UNIT-1**

1. Renaissance and reformation in Europe.
2. Major ideas of Enlightenment
3. American Revolution (1776) and Constitution: Its Nature and significance Abolition of slavery.
4. French Revolution: Causes, Impact and Limitation

**UNIT-2**

1. Era of Napoleon: Rise, Achievements and Failure.
2. Congressional system.
3. Nineteenth century European revolution July revolution (1830), February revolution (1848)
4. Nationalism: State building in Germany and in Italy.

**Unit-III**

1. British democratic politics: Parliamentary reforms of 1832, 1867, 1911.
2. Industrial revolution in England: Cause and impact on Society.
3. Industrialization in Germany and USA.
4. Growth of Capitalism, Rise of Socialism and working class movement.

**Unit-IV**

1. Imperialism and Colonialism: English and German
2. Colonial System: Exploitation of New world, Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade, Tributes from Asian Conquests.
3. Imperialism and Free Trade: The New Imperialism

## UNIT-1

### *Renaissance and reformation in Europe, Major ideas of Enlightenment, American Revolution (1776) and Constitution: Its Nature and significance Abolition of slavery, French Revolution: Causes, Impact and Limitation*

#### **STRUCTURE**

- 1.0 Objectives
- 1.1 Introduction
- 1.2 Renaissance
  - 1.2.1 Meaning and concept of renaissance
- 1.3 Factors of Renaissance
  - 1.3.1 Downfall of Feudalism
  - 1.3.2 Effects of Crusades
  - 1.3.3 Downfall of the influence of Church
  - 1.3.4 Contribution of progressive rulers and nobles.
  - 1.3.5 Geographical Discovery
  - 1.3.6 Economic prosperity
  - 1.3.7 invention of printing press.
  - 1.3.8 Fall of Constantinople.
- 1.4 Italy- Birth place of Renaissance.
  - 1.4.1 Causes of Renaissance in Italy
    - 1.4.1.1Glory of Italy
    - 1.4.1.2 Migration of Greek Scholars.
    - 1.4.1.3 Economic prosperity.
    - 1.4.1.4 Italian contact with Asian countries .
- 1.5 Renaissance Literature
- 1.6 Renaissance Art
- 1.7 Renaissance Architecture
- 1.8 Renaissance Sculpture
- 1.9 Renaissance Painting
- 1.10 Renaissance and fine arts
- 1.11 Renaissance and science
  - 1.11.1 Physics
  - 1.11.2 Astronomy
  - 1.11.3 Chemistry
  - 1.11.4 Anatomy

- 1.11.5 Medicine
- 1.12 Features of Renaissance
  - 1.12.1 Humanism
  - 1.12.2 Classicism
  - 1.12.3 Free culture
  - 1.12.4 Nature based
  - 1.12.5 Explicating in Vernacular literature
  - 1.12.6 Nature and Experiment
- 1.13 Importance of Renaissance
  - 1.13.1 New form of Education
  - 1.13.2 Scientific outlook
  - 1.13.3 Enriched literature
  - 1.13.4 New form of Arts
  - 1.13.5 Process of Colonialism
  - 1.13.6 Evolution of Strong monarchy
  - 1.13.7 Prelude to reformation.
- 1.14 Reformation
  - 1.14.1 Meaning of Reformation
- 1.15 Factors of Reformation
  - 1.15.1 Religious factors
  - 1.15.2 Interference of Church
  - 1.15.3 Role of middle class
  - 1.15.4 Rise of Nation states
  - 1.15.5 New spirit of learning and enquiry
  - 1.15.6 Schism in Church
  - 1.15.7 Triangular struggle for supremacy
- 1.16 Beginning of Reformation
  - 1.16.1 Reformation in Germany
  - 1.16.2 Reformation in Switzerland.
  - 1.16.3 Reformation in France
  - 1.16.4 Reformation in England
- 1.17 Impact of reformation
  - 1.17.1 Permanent schism in church
  - 1.17.2 Religious Persecution.
  - 1.17.3 Development of education

- 1.17.4 Growth of Individualism
- 1.17.5 Nationalist and monarchical forces
- 1.17.6 Rise of nation states
- 1.17.7 Spirit of intolerance
- 1.17.8 Growth of vernacular languages
- 1.18 Age of Enlightenment
  - 1.18.1 Meaning of Enlightenment
- 1.19 Background of Enlightenment
  - 1.19.1 Rene Descartes
  - 1.19.2 Baruch Spinoza
  - 1.19.3 Francis Bacon
  - 1.19.4 Montesquieu
  - 1.19.5 Voltaire
  - 1.19.6 Rousseau
  - 1.19.7 Kant
- 1.20 Major ideas of Enlightenment
- 1.21 Importance of Enlightenment
  - 1.21.1 Administrative reforms
  - 1.21.2 Epoch of Monarchic Repentance
  - 1.21.3 Progress of Literature and Arts
- 1.22 American Revolution
  - 1.22.1 British colonies in America
- 1.23 Causes of American Revolution
  - 1.23.1 Defective Administration
  - 1.23.2 Restriction on colonial Trade
  - 1.23.3 Impact of seven years war
  - 1.23.4 Role of Intellectuals
  - 1.23.5 The Stamp Act
  - 1.23.6 The Declaratory Act
  - 1.23.7 Reactionary policy of Townshend
  - 1.23.8 Lord North's policy
  - 1.23.9 The Boston Tea party
- 1.24. Declaration of Independence
- 1.25. Course of the war
- 1.26. The Treaty of Paris
- 1.27 Significance of the Revolution

- 1.27.1 Formation of USA
- 1.27.2 Creation of new society
- 1.27.3 Social and political reforms
- 1.27.4 Principle of Liberty and democracy
- 1.27.5 Set-back to colonialism
- 1.27.6 System of Federalism
- 1.27.7 Outbreak of French Revolution
- 1.27.8 Human Rights
- 1.28 Nature of American Revolution
- 1.29 The Constitution of America
  - 1.29.1 Political and Economic Conflict
  - 1.29.2 Drafting of the Constitution
  - 1.29.3 Sources of Constitution
  - 1.29.4 Formation of the present constitution
  - 1.29.5 Ratification of constitution
  - 1.29.6 Chief Adjuncts of the constitution
  - 1.29.7 Characteristics of the American constitution
- 1.30 Abolition of Slavery
  - 1.30.1 Slavery system in America
  - 1.30.2 Different between Northern and Southern America
  - 1.30.3 Chattel slavery
  - 1.30.4 Abolition of Slavery
- 1.31 French Revolution
- 1.32 Causes of French Revolution
  - 1.32.1 Political causes
    - 1.32.1.1 Louis -XIV
    - 1.32.1.2 Louis-XV
    - 1.32.1.3 Louis-XVI
  - 1.32.2 Social factor
    - 1.32.2.1 First Estate
    - 1.32.2.2 Second Estate
    - 1.32.2.3 Third Estate
  - 1.32.3 Economic factor
    - 1.32.3.1 Extravagance of ruling class
    - 1.32.3.2 War like nature of the Louis monarch
    - 1.32.3.3 Defective taxation

- 1.32.3.4 Financial bankruptcy
- 1.32.3.5 Turgot, Necker and Callone
- 1.32.4 Intellectual causes
  - 1.32.4.1 Montesquieu
  - 1.32.4.2 Voltaire
  - 1.32.4.3 Rousseau
  - 1.32.4.4 Encyclopaedists
  - 1.32.4.5 Physiocrats
- 1.32.5 Impact of International events
- 1.32.6 Immediate cause
- 1.33 Beginning of the Revolution
- 1.34 Impact of the French Revolution
  - 1.34.1 End of Despotism Bourbon dynasty
  - 1.34.2 New social system
  - 1.34.3 End of Supremacy of Church
  - 1.34.4 Impact on Economy
  - 1.34.5 Administrative reforms
  - 1.34.6 Declaration of Human Rights
  - 1.34.7 Influence on Britain
  - 1.34.8 Impact on World
- 1.35 Limitation of French Revolution
  - 1.35.1 Reactionary movement
  - 1.35.2 Anti-Democratic
  - 1.35.3 Retrogressive
- 1.36 Let us Sum Up
- 1.37 Key Words and concepts
- 1.38 Self assessment questions
- 1.39 Further readings

## **1.0 Objectives**

By going through the unit the student can be able to :

- define the renaissance and point out the factors for the growth of renaissance.
- explain the changes in human thought and behavior due to renaissance.
- consequently to learn the rise of reformation movement against the Roman Catholic and how reformation to the rise of Protestantism in the early 16th century.
- Illustrate the meaning and concept of Enlightenment.
- outline the factors and results of Enlightenment.
- describes the causes, results and significance of American Revolution.
- outlines the causes, results and limitations of the French Revolution.
- summarize the abolition of slavery.

## **1.1 Introduction**

During 15th and 16th century A.D. the European society witnessed tremendous changes. The beginning of Renaissance developed enquiring spirit and scientific outlook among the Europeans. The Reformation movement challenged the medieval religious set up. It was against the Orthodox Church and the abuses of the pope. It gave birth to a new religious order i.e. Protestantism. The age of Enlightenment was the age of reason and science. It enhanced the thought of the artist and scientist. During this age there was growth individualism. The American Revolution of 1776 was against the British colonialism. As a result the independence of thirteen American colonies was achieved. Later on, there was also end of the inhuman practice of slavery. The French Revolution of 1789 overthrew the ancient regime and medieval absolutism from France. It championed the cause of liberty, equality and Fraternity.

## **1.2 Renaissance**

Putting an end to the medieval age, the Renaissance marked the transition from middle age to the modern age. In the fifteenth century A.D. Europeans developed new form of literature, art, architecture and culture i.e. renaissance. It started in Italy first, spread over to other countries of Europe. Systematically Renaissance expanded the horizon of human knowledge which reflected in various fields including art, literature and science.

### **1.2.1 Meaning**

Renaissance means “rebirth” or “revival”. The fourteenth and fifteenth centuries are known as period of renaissance. The spirit of renaissance started when many educated men turned from religious speculation to the study of ancient Greek and roman authors. They challenged the religious and philosophical teachings of the medieval church. They were not satisfied with the study of the medieval translation of the famous authors of ancient Greece and Rome. They



developed their keen interest in the original works of Plato, Aristotle and others. In fact the writers introduced classical learning into the main stream of the western thought. However, renaissance was not merely a revival of ancient learning. It developed the spirit of enquiry and freedom of thought. Men were no more agreed to accept any teachings, customs and superstition of the past without question. During renaissance people developed a critical attitude towards medieval setup. It is memorable that Renaissance was not started in all parts of Europe simultaneously. Renaissance developed with a small group of educated people in Italy and spread to France, Germany and England etc. In short, Renaissance was a turning point in the history of western civilization. It is often described as a bridge between the medieval period and the modern times in Europe.

### **1.3 Factors of Renaissance**

The following causes paved the way for the advent of Renaissance.

#### **1.3.1 Downfall of Feudalism**

The first and foremost factor of renaissance was the decline of feudalism. The feudal way virtually disappeared from western European countries by the 1500 A.D. The middle class comprising of traders and businessmen provided financial support to the kings and thereby enabled them to reduce their dependence on the feudal lords. Moreover, the development of trade and commerce caused inflation which greatly benefited the craftsmen, merchants and cultivators. However, the feudal lords could not increase their rents and they were forced to depend on usurers. Finally the feudal lords were not able to repay the debts and were compelled to sell off their lands. This gave a serious blow to feudalism and memorial system. Such developments contributed to the growth of individualism and fostered fast the cause of Renaissance.

#### **1.3.2 Impacts of crusades**

There were many religious wars in between the Christians and Muslims in 11<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> century. The wars ended in the victory of the Muslims. As a result of which the western scholars came in contact with the East which was more civilized and polished. A number of western scholars went to the universities of Cairo, Cardona etc. and learned many new ideas which they subsequently spread in Europe. New ideas and scientific orientations greatly enriched the western mind to give place to Renaissance.

#### **1.3.3 Downfall in the influence of church**

The church dominated the medieval society. However the Church suffered a setback in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. A number of strong monarchs challenged the temporal power of the Church. For instance, in 1296 A.D... King Phillip IV of France got the pope arrested and made him a prisoner. This gave a serious blow to the power and prestige of the pope. Even Church lost faith of common people due to rise of various rituals. The people gave importance on present rather than future.

#### **1.3.4 Contribution of progressive rulers and nobles**

Some progressive rulers, popes and nobles adopted a lot of measures to boost in the ushering of the Renaissance. Rulers like Francis-I of France, Henry VIII of England, Charles V of Spain, Christian II of Denmark etc. gave patronage to scholars and caused the revival of Greco-Roman classics. Furthermore, popes like Nicholas- V and Leo X etc. encouraged the study of ancient Greek and Roman classical and patronized classical art, sculpture, music etc. In short, certain kings, popes and nobles patronized literary men, artists and scientists and thereby contributed towards Renaissance.

#### **1.3.5 Geographical discovery**

Geographical voyage was a potent factor of Renaissance. The invention of mariners' compass encouraged the sea adventurers. It enabled them to know the exact direction in which they were sailing. The notions about the shape and size of the world in vogue were also challenged. Later on with the discovery of telescope people were able to scan the sky and started the study of astronomy. They also got knowledge on the real position of earth in the solar system. All this knowledge went against the Church and contributed a lot in the weakening of the authority of the ecclesiastical system.

#### **1.3.6 Economic prosperity**

There was remarkable progress in trade and commerce during 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> centuries. This greatly helped in the growth of wealth and prosperity of the people in Europe. So a wealthy class of traders, bankers and manufactures emerged. This class patronized artists and scholars. The class also provided security and protection to the artists and encouraged them to produce outstanding works, which helped in the emergence of renaissance.

#### **1.3.7 Invention of Printing press**

The invention of printing machine was responsible for Renaissance. In 1454 printing machine printed letters and printed books. William Caxton brought this machine to England in 1477 A.D. With the march of time; printing machines were established in Italy, France, Belgium and other European countries. Thus books could be published very easily with a short span of time. People could easily get books and learnt many things. This galvanized Renaissance.

#### **1.3.8 Fall of Constantinople**

The main cause of Renaissance was the fall of Constantinople. For long it served as the centre of education and culture. Of course it was under the clutches of the Christians However, many Greek scholars and Latin Pandits were very famous in teaching Greek language and literature to the people. In the year 1453 A.D. Muhammad-II of Ottoman Empire occupied Constantinople and devastated it. Out of fear, the Greek and Latin pundits left Constantinople and

entered into different cities of Italy like Verztia, Milan, Nepol, Sicily, Rome etc. They taught mathematics, history, geography, philosophy, astronomy, medicine etc. to the people of Italy and thus they paved the way for Renaissance.

#### **1.4 Italy as the birth place of Renaissances**

Renaissance first began in Italy. Italians first produced masterpieces of literature, architecture, sculpture, painting, music and science which became a source of perennial inspiration to others in subsequent years. According to Prof. Fisher, the renaissance of European art and literature should have taken place in Italy, a land where “the marbles of antiquity still gleaned among the cypresses and Olives and the tradition of humane learning descending from classical times had never been wholly interrupted.”

Renaissance ushered in Italy on account of number of following reasons.

##### **1.4.1 Past Glory of Italy**

Italy was the centre of the glorious Roman civilization. All the historical remains and relics of the great Roman Empire lay scattered there. So Italy was an attracted seat for the scholars and artists.

##### **1.4.2 Arrival of Greek Scholars**

After this fall of Constantinople in 1453, many Greek scholars and thinkers migrated to Italy along with their original manuscripts and art treasures. The scholars instilled a spirit of enquiry among the people of Italy. They encouraged the Italians to study classics.

##### **1.4.3 Economic prosperity**

Italy had enormous wealth as a result of trade. The economic prosperity of Italy greatly contributed to Renaissance. Wealthy merchants extended patronage to artists. They used their wealth in the revival of classical culture and literature. For instance, Florence which was one of the flourishing cities of Italy became a great center of scholars.

##### **1.4.4 Italian contact with Asia**

The crusade established newly contact with Asia. This contact broadened their vision. They reoriented their life style. All this provided an impetus to Renaissance.

#### **1.5 Renaissance and literature**

The Renaissance literature took its birth in Italy. The first notable work in this direction was “Dante’s Divine Comedy”. The book was written in Italian language for the common people. The subject matters of the book were heaven, hell and the other world. It describes love of one’s country, love of nature as well as the note of individual. Another pioneer of Renaissance thought was Francesco Petrarch. The medieval thought was monastic, ascetic and other worldly. In contrast, Petrarch glorified the secular or worldly interest of life and humanism. He wrote a large number of sonnets and his notable books were ‘Familiar Letters’ and ‘Lovers of illustrious man’.

Another great author of Italy during Renaissance period was Boccaccio. In his famous book named "Decameron" he denounced the existence of god. it brought a revolutionary change in Christian world. By that time the notable philosopher of Italy was Machiavelli who wrote the famous book, "The Prince". In the book he described the principle of Lion and the Fox.

Renaissance also influenced the literature of other countries of Europe. In England Thomas Mores' "Utopia", Milton's "Paradise Lost" and "Paradise Regained" were very famous which were created during this period. During renaissance, William Shakespeare the great Playwriter of England became famous for his plays like "Julius Caesar", "Othello", "Macbeth", "As you like it", "Romeo and Juliet", "Hamlet", "Merchants' of Venice, king lear, Mid Summer Nights Dream, "The Tempest" etc. Christopher Marlowe of England wrote his fomous drama "Doctor Frastress". The Spanish writer Cervantes "Don Quixote" the works of Lope Da vaga and Calderon were very famous. Martin Luther of Germany translated the "Bible" into Germany language. The writing of famous Dutchman Desiderious Erasmus like "Praise of Folly", Handbook of Christian Soldier and "familiar Colloquies gave new dimension to the literature. Rabelais's "Gargantuan" and the writings of Racine, sevigenand La fountains created "golden age" in the French and they were admired was admired by the people to a great extent.

### **1.6 Renaissance Art**

Renaissance was greatly reflected in art. In the middle age the chief art was essentially Christian. It was intimate with religion. Theartists were bound to draw the pictures of monks, bishops, priests. The church had controlled the artist freedom of thought and action. However, the Renaissance artists developed a growing interest in classical civilization. In fact, the European art underwent a great transformation and became more and more secular in spirit in fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

### **1.7 Renaissance Architecture**

Renaissance had a greater impact in the field of architecture. Great masterpieces of Greeks and Romans were discovered and imitated by the Italian and other European artists. The builders of Renaissance age constructed many churches, palaces and massive buildings on the Greek and Roman style. The pointed arches of the churches and palaces were substituted by round arches, domes or by the plain lines of the Greek temples.

Florence a city of Italy became the nerve centre of art-world. The "St Peter's church of Rome" the cathedral of Milan and the palaces of Venice and Florence were some of the remarkable specimens of Renaissance architecture. Gradually renaissance architecture spread to France and Spain.

## **1.8 Renaissance sculpture**

During the Renaissance period sculpture underwent a significant change. The famous sculptor of Italy during this period was Lorenzo Ghiberti, who carved the bronze doors of the church at Florence which was famous for its exquisite beauty. Another Italian sculptor named Donatello is remembered for his realistic statue of St. George and St. Mark. As a sculptor Luca Della Robbia was famous for his classical purity and simplicity of style who had established a school of sculpture in glazed terracotta. Michelangelo's huge marble statue "David" at Florence speaks of his greatness as a sculptor. He also made the grand statue of "Moses". He had also completed the construction of "Basilica of St. Peter at Rome".

## **1.9 Renaissance painting.**

During Renaissance the painters brought excellent painting. Among the painters, Leonardo da Vinci had a unique position. The hidden expression in his paintings made them attractive. Leonardo has become immortal for his famous painting of "Mona Lisa". The smile on the lips of Mona Lisa is so mysterious that it is beyond the comprehension of man. "The Last Supper", "The Virgin of the Rock" and "The Virgin and child with saint Anne" are his other immortal paintings which are appreciated all over the world. Michelangelo's paintings like "Creation of Adam" and "The Last Judgment" bear testimony of his superb skill. Another great was Raphael. His paintings portray an air of calmness and beauty. His painting "Sistine Madonna" made him world famous painter. In short, the Renaissance painting bore the stamp of originality in every aspect.

## **1.10 Renaissance and fine arts**

During Renaissance, the fine arts like music also bloomed. Italy was freed from the clutches of medieval song. The use of piano and violin made the song more sweet. Palestrina was a great singer, musician and a master composer of new songs. In churches old songs were discarded and new songs were incorporated in prayer. Many other countries of Europe also adopted the same.

## **1.11 Renaissance science**

In the Renaissance age, science developed to a great extent. The development in astronomy, medicine and other aspects of science made this age distinct.

### **1.11.1 Physics**

In the realm of scientific discoveries the name of Copernicus of Poland is chanted with reverence. In his book "On the Revolution of the Celestial Bodies", he opened that sun is static. The earth and other planets revolve round the sun. The sun in a circle. His view was contrary to the medieval belief that the earth was the centre of the universe. The Christian priests vehemently criticized Copernicus. However, he remained firm in his faith.

The view of Copernicus was supported by the famous German scientist John Kepler. He slightly changed the view of Copernicus and opined that the earth and other planets revolve around the sun in elliptical rather than circular path. This created a storm in the field of thinking.

A great scientist of repute of that age was Sir Isaac Newton of England. In his famous book Principia, he stated about the Law of Gravitation. His theory of motion also made him famous as a great scientist. The causes of tide were also discovered by him.

### **1.11.2 Astronomy**

Another great scientist of the age was Galileo of Italy. He had joined as a lecturer of Mathematics in the University of Pisa and there he became a professor. He invented Telescope and through that instrument he proved the theory of Copernicus was absolutely true. He also proved that the Milky Way consists of stars. His pendulum theory helped later on for inventing clock.

### **1.11.3 Chemistry**

Progress also made in the field of Chemistry. Cordus made ether from sulphuric acid and alcohol which was another astonishment of science.

Another scientist of that time Holdmont had discovered “Carbon Dioxide” gas. He explained that there are gases distinct in kind from atmospheric air. Later on, this Carbon Dioxide was used to extinguish fire and to prepare cake and cold drinks.

### **1.11.4 Anatomy**

In case of human anatomy, the science of the Renaissance period brought revolutionary change. Veslarius a medical scientist described about various parts of human body like skeleton, cartilage, muscles veins, arteries, digestive and reproductive systems, lungs and brain.

### **1.11.5 Medicine**

William Harvey of England had discovered the “process of blood circulation”. He pointed out that blood circulates from heart to the arteries and then to veins and back to heart. His contribution was undoubtedly a boon to the modern medical science.

In short, the Renaissance led to the growth humanism increased the desire in men to know more and more. The Renaissance galvanized the development of literature, art and science. It illumined the world with scientific knowledge.

## **1.12 Features of Renaissance.**

Renaissance had the following features:-

### **1.12.1 Humanism**

Renaissance gave great importance on Humanism. In the Renaissance age the scholars took keen interest in the study of humanities. They emphasized the worth of man and tried to project the individual as a free agent. The Renaissance spirit can be best summed up in the words of Leon Battista Alberti, “men can do all things if they will”

### **1.12.2 Classicism**

In the Renaissance age the people adopted classical art forms. This age witnessed unparalleled many sided development of art. Almost all the fine arts like architectures, sculpture,

music, painting, etc. made tremendous progress during this period. Some of the prominent artists who rendered great service to the cause of classicism were Leonardo da Vinci, Michael Angelo, Raphael, Titan etc.

### **1.12.3 Free culture**

The critical approach of Renaissance enabled culture and learning to be free itself from ecclesiastical tutelage .the contemporary society witnessed the growth of large secular literature. So the scholars and artists openly revolted against the ecclesiastical monopoly over culture.

### **1.12.4 Natural and experimental sciences**

During Renaissance there was all round development of natural and experimental sciences .Copernicus of Poland challenged the Geo-centric theory i.e. the earth was the centre of solar system. He proved the Heliocentric theory i.e. the sun is static and the earth moves round the sun. This theory was farther developed by Kepler and he gave his laws of planetary motion.

### **1.12.5 Growth of Vernacular Literature**

The Renaissance age witnessed enormous growth of vernacular literature. The people wrote in the language which could be easily understood by the people. It avoided Latin language which was not easily comprehended by the people. The resulted in the growth of various European languages. In Italy Dante, Petrarch and Boccaccio produced outstanding literatures. In England Chaucer rendered great service to the cause of English language. Likewise in Germany Luther preferred to write in German rather than Latin. He translated Bible in German language. In Spain Cervantes produced Don Quixote and in France Rabelais rendered great service to the enrichment of French literature. In short, in almost all the European countries vernacular languages made rapid progress. Latin language lost the predominant position which it once enjoyed.

## **1.13 Importance of Renaissance**

The importance of renaissance was very high. The renaissance started in Italy and spread over to other countries of Europe. It left deep impact on art, architecture, science and above all on human thinking. Hence, Renaissance had manifold importance.

### **1.13.1 New form of education**

The concept of education also underwent great transformation. The base of education was greatly widened.

### **1.13.2 Scientific outlook**

Renaissance developed the scientific outlook. The development of scientific outlook gave this scientific encouraged new discoveries and inventions. It gave a blow to the position of the Church. At that time people became critical of the superstitions and meaningless rituals practiced by the Church. They insisted on the reforms of the Church. This paved the way for the

reformation movement which brought many changes in the church. Renaissance encouraged the people to accept the things only if they appeal to their reason.

### **1.13.3 Enriched Vernacular literature**

The Renaissance provided an impetus to vernacular literature. The writers began to write in the common languages. They concentrated on topics of common human interest.

### **1.13.4 New form of Arts**

In the Renaissance age, a new form of art was developed. Renaissance led to new forms of paintings, sculpture, architecture, music etc. This rendered valuable service to the growth of fine arts.

### **1.13.5 Process of colonialism**

Renaissance encouraged new discoveries and inventions. It greatly contributed to the progress of human civilization. The invention of Mariner's Compass during the renaissance period provided an impetus to navigation. It also paved the way for the process of colonialism. There were races for colonies among various European nations. There also started numerous bloody wars.

### **1.13.6 Evolution of strong monarchy**

Another notable contribution of Renaissance was the evolution of strong monarchy in Europe. They gave serious blow to the authority of the Church and the feudal system. The monarchy was able enough to establish peace, security and political stability in their respective nations. All these things greatly enhanced the power and authority of the European monarchs.

### **1.13.7 Prelude to reformation**

The Renaissance paved the way for the reformation movement. The Renaissance was the awakening of Europe from its long period of slumber. Due to Renaissance stagnation gave place to progress intellectual activity replaced unscientific questioning. It challenged the old authority.

The new scientific spirit, the spirit of enquiry, observation, and experiment encouraged the people to go ahead. They also questioned to the authority of the Church. All these factors made reformation Reformation inevitable.

## **1.14 Reformation**

Reformation was against the medieval religious set up in Europe. It was first set in Germany under the able leadership of Martin Luther. He vehemently opposed the old practices and corruption of the Church and the Pope. Division of the Christianity was the important output of the Reformation.

### **1.14.1 Meaning of Reformation**

The Reformation means religious reform movement. It was a great religious movement in 16<sup>th</sup> century A.D. The reformation movement was launched by sincere and devoted Christians of northern Europe. It was against the abusive attitude and principles of Roman church and corrupt



practices and immoral ways of life of the members of clergy. It was an unrest against the power and authority of the pope. This movement had dual objectives i.e. renovation of the moral life of the christendom and the repudiation of the papal claims to ecclesiastical supremacy. Thus Reformation was both a religious as well as a political movement. It was religious as it aimed at the moral rebirth of the people and political because it was a rebellion against the papacy though the movement was organized by different sections under different names. It is collectively known as reformation as it aimed at reforming the existing church. However, the church failed to be reformed. So the reformers setup their own church i.e. Protestant church bitterly opposed Roman Catholic Church. The reformation movement is also described as protestant movement.

### **1.15 Factors of reformation**

A large number of factors made inevitable of Reformation which are discussed as follows:

#### **1.15.1 Religious factors**

On the eve of Reformation the church was the centre of corruption. The church suffered from numerous evil practices which greatly undermined the reputation of the church and the churchmen. The entire system of the church starting from Pope to the priest was corrupt and vicious. They neglected their duty and developed keen interest in politics. Even, some of the clergy men had accumulated huge amount of wealth and were leading very worldly and luxurious life. Neglecting their religious duties they often indulged in hunting expeditions and drinking parties. Infact, the church consisted of “unholy men in holy orders”. They commercialized the church and used the church as a means of business. Hence the church offices were openly sold and incompetent people were appointed as priest. They tried to earn huge amount by issuing indulgences or pardon certificates against payment. This practice of issue of indulgences invited severe criticism and was described as “sale of licenses to commit sin”.

#### **1.15.2 Interference of church**

The contemporary people were very much unhappy with the Pope and church. They were not happy with the prevailing corrupt practices in church and its illegal collection of funds by selling the indulgences. People disliked its interference in their secular affairs. So they were eagerly looking for a leader to start a revolt against the church. Even the rulers were quite exhausted with the Pope. They strongly protested against Papal interference in the state affairs. In this way, they were eagerly supported to any movement against the authority of Pope.

#### **1.15.3 Role of middle class**

The rise of a strong middle class was a potent factor of formation. The middle classes protested the dominance of the old church as it was largely controlled by the upper classes and administered largely for their benefit. The church looked down the middle class consisting of artisans, merchants, lawyers, doctors etc. so the middle class were not willing to associate with

them. Moreover, the middle classes vehemently opposed the tax system from which the nobles and clergies were exempted. In short, the middle class wanted to free the church from the control of Aristocracy. The princes of Europe also opposed the Papacy which claimed considerable amount of their income in the form of annates and other contributions. The common mass was also totally exhausted in vexatious demands of the clergy.

#### **1.15.4 Rise of nation state**

The emergence of nation states and new monarchy greatly contributed to the Reformation. They were keen to establish their absolute rule and strong government. A number of kings like Henry VIII thought that the existence of a powerful church is a serious blow on their authority. By that time the property of the church was exempted from royal taxation. The nation states and their strong monarchs disliked the flow of enormous amount of money from the revenues of the country to the Papal treasury. These kings favored the teachings of Luther, Wycliffe etc. to strengthen their own authority in the country. They supported the establishment of protestant churches in their countries to establish their political authority.

#### **1.15.5 New spirit of learning and enquiry**

The new learning and spirit of enquiry developed by the Renaissance greatly helped in the beginning of Reformation. People had no faith on useless religious rituals. They felt that they could realize god without the intermediary of a priest. They applied their critical reasoning against the practices of sale of indulgences, non-enforcement of the code of morality among the clergy and undue interference of Papacy in the secular affairs.

#### **1.15.6 The Great western schism**

In the fifteenth century, there was schism in church, which greatly lowered its prestige. The French Cardinal and the Italian Cardinal elected two Popes instead of one. The election of two Popes undermined the prestige of Pope and people lost faith and reverence for the holy institution i.e. church. The system was further complicated in 1409 when the Cardinals at a joint sitting elected a third Pope. This is known as the great western schism.

#### **1.15.7 Triangular struggle for supremacy**

The triangular struggle for supremacy between the emperors, the Pope and the council of Bishops began. This struggle gave a setback to the prestige of the church. The king was expected to look after the physical well being of his subjects. The Pope was expected to look after the spiritual matter. However, in actual practice they did not operate within their respective spheres and often interfered in each other's affairs. Likewise the council of bishops asserted its right to look into the functioning of the church. The Pope did not like this as it limited their powers. The triangular struggle greatly contributed to the Reformation movement.

## **1.16 Beginning of Reformation**

The beginnings of Reformation were closely connected with the revival of learning. Inspired by the spirit of enquiry scholars discovered that the doctrine of Roman church did not find any mention in the Bible. The Roman church had greatly departed from the Bible, original word of Jesus. They found that the Roman church had lost its originality and purity. So the Roman church lost the respect of earnest men. Especially people protested the practice of indulgence i.e. pardon certificate. This changed the morality of the people.

### **1.16.1 Reformation in Germany**

In the mean time, Martin Luther, a teacher in the Wittenberg University of Germany posed a deep challenge to the authority of the church. He pointed out the controversy by pasting on the church door at Wittenberg ninety five theses. In their thesis he opposed the prevailing practice and customs. He wanted a discussion on the pros and cons of various practices of the church. He vehemently opposed the selling of indulgences. Martin challenged the claim of the pope and other church officials that God would pardon the purchaser of an indulgence. He said, "Salvation was a matter between man and God, it could come from God only, through the faith of each human being."

Gradually, the ninety five theses or statement of Martin Luther became the subject of discussion inside and outside Germany. Initially the pope Leo did not pay any heed to the controversy raised by Luther. Later on, he sent to a celebrated theologian Eck to hold a debate with Luther. As a result of the discussion Eck asked Luther to be loyal to the teachings of the church, but the later refused to recant. So the pope Leo issued a bull of ex-communication against Luther who retaliated by burning the papal bull in public. This greatly annoyed the pope. He ordered Luther to appear before an assembly of worms (1521) Luther refused to recant. He was declared "an outlaw before the God and man". Luther was protected by the Duke of Saxony. He translated the Bible into German. As a result, he won the admiration of a large number of Germans who respected him as a hero. They renounced with the Roman church. The monasteries were suppressed and the practice of sending "annets" (annual payment) to Rome was stopped. Infact, the Reformation in England was more political than religious because Henry VIII himself continued to remain catholic. Queen Mary restored Catholicism in England. She prosecuted many Englishmen. They fled to Geneva being influenced by the ideas of Calvin. They returned to England during the reign of Queen Elizabeth and formed a separate group known as the puritans.

During the reign of Elizabeth the Protestantism was firmly established in England.

### **1.16.2 Reformation in Switzerland**

There was also Reformation movement against the authority of the pope in other parts of Europe, especially in Switzerland, France and Holland. Ulrich Zwingli revolted against the

authority of pope in Switzerland. He preached Lutheran doctrine of “justification by faith” and challenged the authority of the old church. As a result, half of the Swiss carton books kept away from the old church.

### **1.16.3 Reformation in France**

The French scholar John Calvin developed protestant movements in France. He challenged the authority of church in France. He earned the wrath of church which declared him a heretic. Thereafter, he was obliged to leave France and moved to Switzerland. He continued the work of Zwingli. In 1536, Calvin wrote the most influential book named “The institute of the Christian religion”. The book was a systematic treatise on religion and politics. It was based on the doctrine of justification by faith. He opposed all luxury, dancing and feasting on lavish scale. He wanted the churches to be very plain. In short, he gave importance on simple worship. The preaching of Calvin came to be known as Calvinism. It spread to France, the Netherlands and different countries of Europe. The followers of Calvin were designated differently. In France they were designated as Huguenots, in Scotland they are known as Presbyterians and in England as puritan authority of the church. Some Germany princes and most of the northern German princes deeply believed in his ideas. They pulled down a large number of monasteries. Some of the priests even abjured their allegiance to the pope. Gradually, the church in Germany divided into Roman Catholics and protestant Christians. The two were involved in prolonged religious war. In 1526 A.D. emperor Charles V convened the German Diet to settle the religious disputes. But the Diet did not succeed. Subsequently in 1529 emperor asked the Diet to uproot heresy. It was not accepted by Lutherans and they protested against his order. Thereafter, the Lutherans designated as Protestants. The protracted religious war between the two groups continued till 1555 A.D. Finally the German Diet signed the religious peace of Augsburg. Under this peace treaty Lutheranism was accepted as another legal form of Christianity. The German rules were given option to decide the religion of their subjects. In the consequences, the northern German states opted for Protestantism or Lutheranism, while the southern German states continued with Catholicism. Protestantism spread to Denmark, Norway and Sweden from the northern German states.

### **1.16.4 Reformation in England**

John Wycliffe started protestant revolt in England. He is described as the Morning star of Reformation. He openly revolted against the pope and the church. He asserted that the pope was not the representative of Christ on this earth. He is anti- Christ. He denounced pilgrimages to holy places. He assured the people to accept Bible as the sole guide. Wycliffe translated Bible into English.

His Reformation movement suffered a setback after his ex-communication and death. The English princes like Henry IV and Henry V suppressed his followers. However, under Henry

VIII that Reformation movement revived. He defied the authority of pope. He convened a Reformation Parliament and the Act of Supremacy was passed. The Act declared the king of England as the supreme head of the Church of England. It ended all connection.

### **1.17 impact of reformation**

Reformation had a deep impact on the course of western civilization. The variable impact of reformation can be discussed as follows.

#### **1.17.1 A Permanent schism in church**

First of all, Reformation made a permanent schism in the western church. The church was divided into Catholics and Protestants. The Catholics continued their faith in the authority of the pope and a mediatory priesthood. The Protestants held faith in the authority of the Bible and believed that every Christian can win salvation without the mediation of priests. In course of time, the schism was further widened. A number of small religious groups made their appearance. Hence we can say that the religious diversity of modern times was a large product of the Reformation.

#### **1.17.2 Religious persecution**

After reformation religious persecution was started in many countries. The Catholics burnt thousands of Protestants through the instrument of inquisition. The Protestants also brutally tortured the Catholics. For instance, Queen Mary massacred a large number of English Protestants. Edward VI and Elizabeth persecuted the Catholics. Infact, the Reformation witnessed intensification of religious intolerance. In the words of Castillo, a follower of Calvin, “although opinions are almost as numerous as men, nevertheless there is hardly any sect which does condemn all others and desires to reign alone. Hence arise banishments, chains, imprisonments, stakes and gallows and this miserable rage to visit daily penalties upon those who differ from the mighty about matters hitherto unknown, for so many centuries disputed and not yet cleared up”

#### **1.17.3 Development of education**

Reformation gave a fillip to education. Each faith wanted to attract more people to its fold. They concentrated on the training of youth in its teachings. Especially the Protestants laid great emphasis on education as they wanted a large number of people to read the Bible. Martin Luther wanted the state to setup schools. He also wanted the civil authorities to compel the people to send their children to school.

#### **1.17.4 Growth of individualism**

Reformation greatly contributed to the development of Individualism. Reformation freed the individual from the dominance of the church. The Protestants encouraged people to question the authority of the pope. Gradually people began to challenge the authority of the Bible and the very existence of Lord Jesus. The spirit of Individualism ended the guild system. It marked the rise of individual entrepreneur.

### **1.17.5 Nationalist and monarchical forces**

Reformation movement strengthened nationalist and monarchical forces. Some rulers of Europe challenged the authority of papacy. They established national churches. The protestant rulers projected themselves as spiritual and political leaders of their subjects. Even in Roman Catholic countries, the church assumed national character. People looked to the king rather than the pope for the enforcement of the religious principles. The rulers also established a uniform system of law and justice. They also established a single faith to which their subjects owed complete obedience.

### **1.17.6 Rise of National state**

Reformation contributed a lot in the emergence of nation states. According to Prof. Figgis, “the supreme achievement of the Reformation is the modern state”. The several rulers after challenging the authority of the pope setup national churches which paved the way for the development of nation states.

### **1.17.7 Spirit of intolerance**

Reformation divided Christianity. That division fostered spirit of intolerance. It also resulted in several civil wars in various countries of Europe. The countries also involved in prolonged religious wars for instance, in 1588 A.D king Phillip II of Spain sent a vast fleet of warships to suppress the protestant forces in England. However, the English navy defeated the Spanish army. The thirty years war (1618 to 1648 A.D) was one of the worst results of the spirit of intolerance caused by the Reformation. The war came to an end by the peace of Westphalia in 1648 A.D. and Calvinism was recognized as a form of Protestantism.

### **1.17.8 Growth of Vernacular language**

Reformation resulted in the establishment of many religions and churches in different parts of Europe. This led to the growth of various local languages instead of Latin. This gave a fillip to the literary activities. The scholars concentrated themselves on the classical studies, politics, economics, history and natural sciences. In fact, Reformation broadened the intellectual and moral horizons of the people.

## **1.18 Enlightenment**

The renaissance between 15th and 16th century A.D. widened reason and the nationality among the people. That spirit of reason and nationality gave birth to Enlightenment.

The Enlightenment paved the way for new thoughts. It created an atmosphere for the prospective development of science. The slogan of the age was reason, tolerance and humanity.

### **1.18.1 Meaning**

In the eighteenth century a new outlook developed in the intellectual sphere. It promoted rational inquiry i.e. enlightenment. In the age the people were freed from superstitions and prejudices. They criticized the unreasonable things ruthlessly. During this period, their way of

thinking underwent a great change. In the age of Enlightenment greater importance was attached to mind rather than faith and happiness and fulfillment in this world was given precedence over life in the next world. The Enlightenment had its origin in the scientific and intellectual revolution of the 17 century. The enlightened thinkers had faith on change and reason. They stressed on human liberty. They also provided platform to undermine existing political and social structure.

### **1.19 Background of Renaissance**

In the seventeenth and eighteenth century there was some change in outlook. It was due to progress in science, its new laws and methods. In the age, some effort was made to translate the advances of science into a new Philosophy of world view. The thinkers involved themselves in revelation of all aspects of society and established a national faith. They led the foundations of systematic disciplines of social science. The spirit of reason left a deep impact on literature, music and fine arts. This developed neoclassicism in literature and music. All the leaders of the Enlightenment possessed new ideas and attitudes. One of the outstanding features of their thinking was nationalism.

#### **1.19.1 Rene Descartes**

The Enlightenment movement played a very decisive role in France. Most protagonist of that period was either French or influenced by the French ideas. One of the earliest leaders of the Enlightenment was Rene Descartes, the famous French Philosopher. He tried to reconcile the medieval religious faith with the mechanical world. He took a mathematical and rational view of the world.

#### **1.19.2 Baruch Spinoza**

Descartes left a deep impact on Baruch Spinoza. He also tried to reconcile with the spirit and the matter. He led the foundation of mathematical philosophy in Ethics. He was essentially a spiritual person. He has been described as the God-intoxicated man.

#### **1.19.3 Francis Bacon**

Another prominent representative of the age of Enlightenment was Francis Bacon. He was a lawyer. He tried to learn the truth by observation and experiment. In fact, the Baconian observers and experimenters provided solid knowledge. That enabled men to learn something really new. The rationalists could use the new knowledge as the basis of new generalizations and new beliefs.

#### **1.19.4 Montesquieu**

The Enlightenment thought was influenced by Montesquieu to a great extent. He published his famous treaties namely "Spirit of Laws" and "The Persian Letters." He advocated the doctrine of separation of powers. He condemned the divine rights of the king and favored constitutional monarchy. He viewed; the separation of powers exercised a good check upon one

another. His book the spirit of laws was very popular. It underwent 22 reprints and was translated into several languages.

### **1.19.5 Voltaire**

In the age of Enlightenment Voltaire was an honorable person. He was a great writer, poet, philosopher, journalist, critic and above all a satirist. In his dozens of his novels, historical books, letters, essays, plays and poems he condemned the corruption in the Church, the privileges of the aristocrats, censorship, slavery and war. He exposed superstition and injustice deeply very candidly and boldly. He compared the prevalent conditions of France with British institutions, religion and spirit of freedom of expression. He favoured Newton greatly than Caesar and Alexander. According to him "We should honor the person who understands the world properly and not the one who ruins the world". He was a great exponent of individual freedom and natural rights of man. Voltaire called intolerance not only undesirable but also a blemish on human behavior. In short, he fought a creative and effective war against cruelty, rigidity, privileges and religious obduracy. His thought had a very good foundation of Enlightenment.

### **1.19.6 Rousseau**

Rousseau was a noted philosopher in France. He was born in Geneva in 1712. Under poverty Rousseau passed his life with great hardship. He was a wanderer and vagabond. He educated himself by means of his own experiences. His personal and family life was a great failure.

Rousseau was a true lover of nature. He in his essay entitled "Discourses on Science and Arts" criticized modern civilization openly and severely. Accordingly him material happiness does not indicate progress. Modern society in the name of progress is going towards downfall. True progress is connected with moral development. In modern society morality is destroyed by disparity, corruptions, cruelty and jealousy. Through this Rousseau developed public consciousness to start revolution. In his another essay entitled "Discourse on the Origins of inequality", he explained the social inequality. He viewed inequality breeds social evils. He explained two types of inequalities in human society, first is the natural inequality and the other is inequality created by society. In the natural inequality some people are lazy and some active, some people are dull and some intelligent. Inequality created by the society in the way that the privileged section of society has the right to get a good job but the weaker section doesn't. The natural inequality may be tolerated as it is beyond control. But social disparities must be removed. He justified a revolutionary change in social institutions. He pointed out the causes of economic disparity.

Rousseau's book "Emile" is a book of educational ideas. He stressed on the children's free thought and feeling. In education moral values should be given top priority. He opposed artificial



education. Children should be imparted education with their tastes. Education should be for the utility of the children. He was not an admirer of religious education.

"Social contract" is the most notable book. The book opens with the sentence 'Man is born free but he is everywhere in chains'. In the primitive age, people enjoyed freedom, equality and fraternity. In the process of civilization, the man consolidated power and gave birth to state. In fact, the growth of property necessitated the origin of state. The office of the king was set up in order to meet the demand of administration. Accordingly Rousseau's state originated with a contract for power to be enjoyed by the creators of state. In this way, the rulers even the kings are representative of the public. Hence, Rousseau asserts that the public is empowered to change all those representatives who interfere in the maintenance of freedom, equality and fraternity. He viewed that Democracy is the ideal form of government.

Rousseau condemned the artificiality of the society. He stressed on nature. He advised all people to lead a simple life. He directed the people to raise voice against the aristocrats. He inspired people to win their rights.

In fact, Rousseau expressed his great faith in the potentialities of man. He held that all people are equal and free. The catchwords of French revolution equality, liberty and fraternity were inspired by his ideas. In the worlds of Napoleon "If Rousseau had not taken birth, the emergence of French Revolution would have been impossible.

### **1.19.7 Kant**

Emmanuel Kant (1724-1804) was a German-philosopher. He was born in a poor family. He led a mechanical life of a bachelor in the old town of Canonsburg in north-east Germany. He was regular in his habits and left home at fixed time. Even people set their watches when they saw him on Lime Tree Road. He was keenly interested in critical philosophy. He was a fan of Socrates, Plato, Aristotle and Hegel. He was a notable teacher in jurisprudence and metaphysics at the university of Canonsburg. He was also very famous writer. His writings include (i) Critique of pure Reason, (ii) Judgment (iii) Practical Reason (iv) Metaphysics first principles of the Theory of Law and (v) Eternal Peace.

Kant as a scholar opposed extreme materialism spread by philosophy of individualism. He gave more importance on man's soul than his physical force. He also developed the concept of universal moral law and freedom. He believed that law protects and inspires freedom. He laid more stress on statecrafts. He considered law, freedom and rights more important. His ideas gave birth to liberalism. He also awakened the spirit of nationalism and national integration.

He had given great importance to the concept of moral will and freedom. In this way he supported Rousseau i.e. a person acting according to his moral will, will attain freedom. He laid stress on moral nature and did not consider material progress as progress at all. Desires are moral or moral. Amoral desires do not represent the true desires of man. The moral desires which are

an outcome of reason are true desires. Duty must be done irrespective of its consequences. Moral will is universal. Conduct must be good, bad conduct is self-defeating.

Kant was not in favour of international war. He supported a world state and an agency to control international relations. He suggested the separation of executive and judiciary as organs of state. Administration should reflect the will of the people. He did not advocate any particular form of government but insisted on the moral freedom of the individual. In his views, people are the source of law.

In fact, Kant favored the sovereignty of the people. He justified the existence of an absolute monarchy. He gave much importance on moral freedom of individual.

### **1.20 Major ideas of Enlightenment**

Enlightenment was based on nationalism i.e. logical reasoning based on facts. Cosmology, new world view based on Newtonian physics and analysis of natural phenomena as a system, secularism, application of scientific theories to religion and security. Scientific method based on experimentation, observation and hypothesis. Utilitarianism, laws created for the common good and not for special interests, optimism and self-confidence anything is possible (a reversal of medieval thinking), tolerance, a greater acceptance of different societies and cultures, freedom of mind as well as society free to think, free from prejudice, mass education and above all legal or penal reforms. In fact, enlightenment had the following important aspects:

1. It explained the mysteries of nature by application of reason. It denied the existence of anything supernatural.
2. It proved human experience by the existence of anything supernatural.
3. It interprets laws of society and government in the light of the reason.
4. It gives priority to reason than religion.
5. It enquired every existing social system and political institutions through the reason.

All these thoughts and ideas made the 18th century Europe Enlightened.

### **1.21 Importance of Enlightenment**

Enlightenment caused a new atmosphere in Europe. Europe got a new awakening. Enlightenment had a deep impact on socio-economic-political set up. In short, the importance of Enlightenment can be discussed as follows

#### **1.21.1 Administrative reforms**

A general impact of enlightenment can be seen in administrative reforms. Under the new reforms the functions of government were clearly divided among subordinate branches. Enlightenment also resulted in codification of laws. It brought uniformity in the judicial system and the development of new statistical systems and legal amendments in taxation.

### **1.21.2 Epoch of Monarchic Repentance**

The age is known as the age of monarchic repentance. The absolute, autocratic, selfish, cruel and suppressive monarchy was replaced by a liberal, philanthropic and intellectual monarchy. The sovereign monarchs concentrated on the public welfare. The spirit of humanism prevailed over the individual ambition of rulers. Significant changes took place in the public education, improvement in the condition of self, promotion of literature, improvement in a rigorous penal code, abolition of poverty, establishment of hospitals, interpretation, improvement and compilation of laws took place.

Russian empress, Catherine, the great (1762-1796) who was impressed by the trends of the new era. She made several improvements in the administration of her country. She had close relations with the progressive thinkers. Likewise, Joseph-II, the emperor of Austria enjoys first place among the enlightened rulers.

### **1.21.3 Progress of Literature and arts**

In the age of Enlightenment literature attained was formed in new form. The age encouraged the printing production of reference works like dictionaries, encyclopedias and compendiums of various types. Art was also underwent great change in the age. The artist made emphatic use of colour, gesture ornamentation, movement and development style. The artist continued to follow the tenets of classical art and reinforced it with reason. A new form of architecture was flourished. It was dynamism and fluidity. Painting and sculpture also underwent a great change. Portrait painting became very popular. Sculptures were mostly imitations of the classical forms.

In fact, the cult of reason which was a predominant feature of the age of enlightenment left a deep impact on literature, fine arts as well as music.

On the whole, the net results of the Enlightenment were far-reaching. The Catholic Church lost its earlier authority and allegiance of the people. The bourgeois were released from the sense of sin in life and enjoyed a free life. Man's self-confidence enriched. Europeans' desired for their individual liberty. The theory of divine right of the monarchy faced a setback. Hence, we find that the cult of reason was a predominant feature of the age of Enlightenment. It had a deep impact on literature, fine arts, music, society as well as polity.

## **1.22 American Revolution**

The American Revolution was occurred in 1776. It was a cardinal epoch in the world history. It gave a death blow to the British colonialism in America. The thirteen colonies in America started revolution against their mother country, England. They did not tolerate the mis-governance of George-III. So, under the able leadership of George Washington the Americans raised their voice against British and achieved their independence.

### **1.22.1 The American Colonies**

Under the process of geographical discovery, America was discovered by Columbus in 1492. It was named America after the name of Amerigo Vespucci in 1607. In the process of religious persecution some English people reached America. They established a colony named James town which was later on named as Virginia. In 1620 some Puritans named "Pilgrim Fathers" started their journey from the Plymouth post of England and reached Massachusetts of America. In course of time, Britain established thirteen colonies in America. Those colonies were - New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Newyork, Delaware, Virginia, North carolina, South Carolina, Connecticut, Rhodes land, Maryland, New Jersey, Pennsylvania and Georgia. These thirteen colonies were governed by the mother country England. In later times they were annoyed with England because of her superimposed administration.

### **1.23 Factors of American Revolution**

The following causes contributed to the American war of Independence.

#### **1.23.1 Defective Administration**

England had a defective administrative system in American colonies. There was elected membership in the assembly of each colony. However, the nomination of a governor to each colony was made by the British parliament. It was intolerable on the part of the colonist. There was conflict between the governors and the elected representatives of different colonies. The Governor had no authorization to work independently without the permission of British parliament. In all total, the administrative system of each colony was controlled by the British parliament. But, the British parliament did not recognize the colonial problems. Hence the colonist became violent and voiced against the defective administrative system of England.

#### **1.23.2 Restriction on Trade and Commerce**

The British government regulated the trade and commerce in America for her own benefit. The Navigation Act was passed in 1660. The Prime Minister George Greenville again practiced the Act. Prior to the Act, the American accepted the manufactured goods of England only by exporting the raw materials to England. However, when the Navigation Act was re-introduced, the colonies of America were forbidden to export their native products directly to other European countries. The British government imposed heavy tax on colonies. Furthermore the British parliament passed the Molasses Act. By this Act, the American colonies were allowed to import molasses only from the British West Indies. It greatly annoyed the colonist and they became revolutionary.

#### **1.23.3 Impact of Seven years wars**

The seven years war was started in 1756 and ended in 1763. The war had tremendous influence on the American colonies. In the war England occupied Canada by defeating France. As a result the Americans were freed from the French menace. This enabled

the people to stand by themselves. They did not feel the necessity of maintaining the British army at their own expenses. The end of seven years war encouraged the American to be revolutionary against the British government.

#### **1.23.4 Contribution of Intellectual**

The writers and philosopher had key note in the American Revolution. Thomas Paine wrote his book "Commonsense" and inspired the Americans to raise their voice against the British authority Samuel Adams was also another influential writer. He owed content seed of discontentment among the Americans against British authority. More over the notable writers like Locke, Rousseau, Adam Smith and Milton influenced the American a lot.

#### **1.23.5 The Stamp Act**

England had standing army in American colonies. To meet the additional expenditure of the standing army England required more revenue. England proposed that America colonies should bear the total expense. So, George Grenville the prime minister during the reign of George III passed the Stamp Act in 1765. Accordingly, the Act, the American colonist were directed to use stamp in all legal documents. The tax which was collected from this Stamp was to meet the expenditure of the standing army in American colonies. It created unrest in American colonies. They burnt the Stamps attacked the stamp distributors. "No Taxation without representation" was their slogan. It was a potent factor for the American Revolution.

#### **1.23.6 The Declaratory Act**

The Stamp Act caused unrest in America. So the Prime Minister Grenville became unpopular and he was dismissed. He was succeeded by Rockingham. He passed the Declaratory Act in 1766 by repealing the Stamp Act. It enabled the mother country England to impose taxes on the colonies. It created uncontrolled situation in America and they became revolutionary.

#### **1.23.7 Reactionary policy of Townshend**

Townshend was the Chancellor of Exchequer in Pitt, the Elder's Ministry. He revived the policy of Grenville and imposed tax on tea, glass, lead, paper and colour imported into the American colonies. This greatly discontented the colonists. They became rebellious. They boycotted the trade and commercial relationship with England.

#### **1.23.8 Lord North's Policy**

Lord North was the prime minister of England. He abolished duties on glass, lead and paper etc. But, he retained tax on tea. This greatly dissatisfied the colonists. As a result, in 1770, when a group of British soldiers were marching through the streets of Boston, the Americans showed on them snowballs. On the other hand, the soldiers fired on them and killed five Americans. This incident was known as "Boston Massacre".

### **1.23.9 The Boston Tea Party**

In 1773, Lord North introduced a new Tea Act. It allowed the East India Company to sell tea directly in America. It caused severe unrest in America. The rebels in Boston formed the "Boston Tea Party". The motive of this party was to resist the East-India company to sell tea in America. The first cargoes of Tea sent by East India Company arrived at Boston. On 16 December 1773, under the leadership of Samuel Adams some agitators of Boston Tea Party entered into the ship in the disguise of Red Indians. They threw 343 chests of the tea into the sea. This incident was known as "The Boston Tea Riot". Later on Lord North passed the Boston Port Act in 1774 and the port was closed. This incident gave an impetus to the American war of Independence.

Lord North's policy prompted the Americans to get united. So, all the thirteen colonies except Georgia met at Philadelphia in 1775. The Americans sent a petition in association with an Olive Branch to the British parliament. Their demand was to repeal the thirteen Acts passed by the British parliament since 1765. It was famous as the "Olive Branch petition". Edmund Burke and Pitt, the Elder tried their best to negotiate. They advised George-III to negotiate with the Americans. But the king had no heed to their advice. In the mean, time. Americans killed eight British soldiers at Lexington.

### **1.24 Declaration of Independence**

On 4 July 1776, the thirteen American colonies assembled at Philadelphia for the second time. The paper on declaration of independence was drafted by Thomas Jefferson. It was unanimously accepted by the thirteen American colonies. This historic document proclaimed the factor of the revolt. It also galvanized the course of the American war of independence.

### **1.25 Course of the War**

The American war of independence was started in June 1776. The war was in between the American colonies and England. Howe moved towards new work. George Washington was also ready and he fled to south through New Jersey. Before Howe could reach the bank of river Delaware Washington destroyed all the bridges preventing, Howe to proceed. On October 17, 1777, the British commander Burgoyne, surrendered to the American commander at Saratoga. The British army was totally routed as they have no command on geographical location of America.

### **1.26 The Treaty of Paris**

The war of American independence ended in 1783. With the settlement of Paris pact. The treaty of Paris had the following significant provisions:-

- (i) England recognized the independence of 13 American colonies. The new nation USA was formed.

- (ii) France obtained from England, Saint Louisia and Tobago in West Indies, Senegal and Gouri in Africa and some regions of India.
- (iii) Spain got Florida and Isle of Minorica in the Mediterranean Sea.
- (iv) England and Holland maintained pre war status.
- (v) The boundary of America was demarcated along the river Ohio.

### **1.27 Significance of the Revolution**

American Revolution was a remarkable event in the world history. As a result of this revolution, there emerged not only a new nation in the world but also a new era began for the human race.

#### **1.27.1 Formation of USA**

The revolution led to the independence of the thirteen colonies. They all formed the confederacy of United States of America. England formally recognized USA as an independent state. The former royal and proprietary colonies became Republics under the confederation.

#### **1.27.2 Creation of a new Society**

The revolution contributed to the creation of a new society. It banished the conservative elements. During the war of independence the Tories and loyalists consistently sided with Britain. After the war they were either expelled from United States or very harshly treated. The banishment of their elements contributed to the creation of a new society.

#### **1.27.3 Social and Political Reform**

The Revolution brought several social and political reforms. It gave a serious setback to slavery. Slave trade was prohibited. It was taxed heavily Education was secularized and democratized.

#### **1.27.4 Principles of liberty and democracy**

The American Revolution established the principles of liberty and democracy. The declaration of independence proclaimed "all men are equal". It also paved the way for liberty and democracy. It provided an impetus to the people of the world to demand liberty and freedom.

#### **1.27.5 Setback to Colonialism**

The American Revolution gave a serious setback to the European colonialism. It taught the British in particular and the other European powers in general, a lesson that excessive and unnecessary interference in the internal affairs of the colonies could not be tolerated by the local people. More considerable policy should be adopted towards them. Further it convinced them that "Colonies are like fruits and when they are ripe, they will fall off". In England, it had an immediate effect. It collapsed the Personal rule of George III and resulted in the assumption of power by the Whigs. With this constitutional government was re-established in Britain.

### **1.27.6 System of Federalism**

The American war of independence gave birth to a novel system of government, viz, Federalism. The Thirteen colonies after gaining independence decided to form a loose form of confederation. It was subsequently converted into a federal system. In course of time, the federal form of government got popularity. Being inspired by the America, most of the states adopted federal system.

### **1.27.7 Out-break of French Revolution**

The American Revolution had significant influence on France. It greatly contributed to the out-break of French revolution. In the revolution France had all kind of support against England. Later on France suffered from financial bankruptcy. It also instilled a new spirit of self-confidence to raise their heads against autocratic rule of Bourbon dynasty. In fact the revolution provided a fillip to French revolution. In the saying of Webster, "This war of American independence became an eye opener to the nations of Europe and in particular gave courage to the leaders of the French revolution.

### **1.27.8 Human being**

The American war of independence laid stress on the rights of human being. The "Declaration of Rights" of Thomas Jefferson awakened the people about their rights.

In fact, the American war of independence was an exemplary event in the world history. It established United States of America. A new era began in the new world. It paved the way for a new epoch to the old world.

### **1.28 Nature of American Revolution**

Historians hold different opinions about the nature of American Revolution. Considering the events of American independence, one naturally wonders whether it was just a war of independence or a revolution. There is no doubt that the laws passed by the British Parliament during the 1760's aggravated public discontent. The economic issues agitated the people. Thus, the chief issues before the American Revolution were the economic principle of taxation and the political ideology. Some historians are of the opinion that the war of independence overshadowed the internal revolution. After independence the colonies did not want to have any relations with the British government. They had made full preparations for establishing their own fully autonomous government. After the war they set up their democratic institutions. The Historians who believe that the seeds of revolution had developed during the war of American independence the colonists had mulled over the civil system of slavery. When the war broke out there were about 5 lakh slaves in all the 13 colonies. During the 1770's many anti-slavery committees came into existence. In 1774 the continental congress adopted the resolution not to import any more slaves.



On the basis of the above analysis we may agree with the historians who say that the war of independence was not only a struggle for freedom, but also struggle against the special rights of the traditional aristocracy in the colonies. It wanted to change many distinctive features of the colonial economic and social life.

### **1.29 Constitution of America**

In 1787, fifty-five representatives from twelve autonomous states assembled in Philadelphia. Their motto was to form a strong national government. They debated and deliberated. Finally they agreed and came out with a bold document, the constitution of America.

#### **1.29.1 Political and Economic Conflict**

There was conflict between democrats and aristocrats. The democrats stood for social equality and freedom while the policy of the aristocracy promoted capital growth which increased production and made America an affluent country. The chief protagonist of democratic point of view was Thomas Jefferson. The spokesman of aristocratic group was Hamilton.

#### **1.29.2 Process of drafting the constitution**

On June 12, 1776 the continental congress formed a committee with one member from each colony to draft a constitution for the federation to carry out the war of independence. The first constitution came into existence in 1781 and used the term united states of America for the first time.

#### **1.29.3 Sources of the constitution**

The elements of the constitution of America were borrowed from various sources. But, its final shape bore the impress of the experience of the Americans themselves. The sources are from the constitution of the Federation. Constitution of the colonies, political philosophy and outlook of England and France. In short, the American constitution largely followed the pattern of the British constitution.

#### **1.29.4 Formation of the present constitution**

In 1787 a proposal was passed to call a conference to amend the sections of the constitution and to strengthen the federation. 55 representatives met in Philadelphia on May 25, 1787. The conference was headed by George Washington. Two plans called Virginia plan and the New Jersey Plan came up for discussion. The former proposed a strong federal government with a bi-cameral legislature. The New Jersey plan advocated a unicameral legislature. In short two important parties in the conference were the Federalists and the Anti-Federalists.

The chief principles of the constitution were determined by July 26, 1787.

#### **1.29.5 Ratification of the Constitution**

The Anti-Federalists demanded to ratify the constitution on the ground that it did not contain a bill of rights. The federalists promised to add a chapter on Bill of rights and 9 states

ratified the constitution by July 2, 1788. Within the next year the House of Representatives and the senate were constituted and President Washington assumed office on April 30, 1789.

### **1.29.6 Chief Adjuncts of the Constitution**

The preamble to the constitution states that it has been prepared by the people of United States. According to it there will be a national legislative known as the congress comprising two houses. The House of Representatives (lower house) and the Senate (Upper house). To maintain the principle of equality two members will be elected from each state for the senate. The term of a senator's membership will be six years. The congress is empowered to frame all such laws as are necessary. The execution of the rights vested in the government of the United States by this constitution. The Constitution provided two types of government federal and state government.

### **1.29.7 Characteristics of the American constitution**

It is a short and written constitution. It has only seven Articles and 13 sections and covers less than 40 printed pages.

It is based on popular sovereignty. American constitution prescribes presidential form of Government. It is based on the separation of powers. The three organs of the government- executive, judiciary and legislature are independent of each other but the executive enjoy an important place among them. There is a bicameral legislature. There is system of checks and Balances. The President and the Judiciary control the congress. The states in the USA are fully sovereign and independent of each other. They have joined the federation. There is supremacy of the judiciary. Dual citizenship is another feature. The citizen was granted the fundamental rights like freedom of religion, freedom of press, freedom of peaceful assembly etc... The American constitution is based on philosophy of individualism.

In fact, the formation of the American constitution is considered the greatest success of the democratic system in the present day world.

### **1.30 Abolition of Slavery**

Slavery in the United States existed from the early years of the colonial period. It was firmly established by the time the United States sought independence from Great Britain on 1776. However, by 1804 all states north of the Mason and Dixon Line had either abolished slavery in outright or passed laws for the gradual abolition of slavery. In 1787 congress prohibited slavery in the Northwest Territory, after a proposal by Thomas Jefferson to abolish it in all the territories failed by one vote.

#### **1.30.1 Slavery in America and its form**

Slavery gained new life in the south after 1800, and expanded into the southwest. The nation was polarized into slave and Free states along the Mason Dixon Line, which separated Pennsylvania and Maryland. The international import or export of slaves became a crime under

US and British law in 1808. In the 1850s the south was vigorously defending slavery and its expansion into the territories. In the North a small number of abolitionists denounced it as sinful, and a large number of anti-slavery forces rejected it as detrimental to the rights of free men. Compromise were attempted and failed, and in 1861 eleven slave states broke away to form the confederate states of America, leading to the American Civil War. The federal government in 1862 made abolition of slavery a war goal. In 1863 president Abraham Lincoln freed slaves in the rebellious southern states through the Emancipation and proclamation. The Thirteenth Amendment taking effect in December 1865, permanently abolished slavery throughout the entire United States, including the Border slaves and the Indian tribes.

From the 16th to the 19th centuries, an estimated 12 million Africans were shipped as slaves to America. The great majority went to the sugar plantations of the West Indies or Brazil, where mortality was high. About 645,000 were brought to what is now the United States. by 1860 united states census, the slave population in the united states had grown to four million Of all, 1,515,605 families in the 15 slave states, 393,967 held slaves (roughly one in four) amounting to 8% of all American families.

### **1.30.2 Differences between Northern and Southern America**

Slave in the form of house servants was in demand in the North (before 1800) and in southern cities. But the great majority of slaves worked on Plantations or large farms, where good quality soil and climate made for lucrative cash crops using labor-intensive cultivation, especially tobacco, sugar and after 1800, chiefly on cotton. By 1860 most slaves were held in the Deep South, where they were engaged in a work gang system on large plantations and two-thirds worked in cotton. In small operations they worked side by side with their own members of in large plantations they were directed by white paid overseers.

### **1.30.3 Chattel slavery**

Under the system of chattel slavery (ownership of a human being, and of his/her descendants) a racial element was critical. Slaves who black African descent were owned almost universally by white Europeans Children of slave mothers always became slaves. Freedom was only possible by running way (which was difficult and illegal to do) or by manumission by the owner, which was frequently regulated and sometimes prohibited by applicable law.

In the earliest era of chattel slavery, much work was also organized under a system of banded labor known as indentured servitude. They typically lasted for several years for both Europeans and Africans alike Europeans paid with their labor for the costs of transport to the colonies. They contracted for such arrangements because of prior economies in their home countries. Between 1680 and 1700 as fewer Europeans migrated to the colonies, planters began to import more Africans as slaves. Recognizing the importance of slavery the house of Burgessess in Virginia enacted a new slave code in 1705. It brought together a variety of

legislation and added new provisions that embedded the principles of white supremacy in the law. By the early 18th century colonial courts and legislatures had racialised slavery essentially creating a caste system in which slavery applied nearly exclusively to Black African and people of African descent and occasionally to Native Americans.

#### **1.30.4 Abolition of slavery**

Slaveholders and the commodities of the south had a strong influence on American politics. In the 72 years between the election of George Washington and of Abraham Lincoln, 50 of these years a slaveholder as president of the United States and for that whole period of time there was never a person elected to a second term who was not a slaveholder. Slavery was a topic of debate in the drafting of the constitution a subject of federal legislation. Such as the criminal ban on the international slave trade in 1808. The passage of Fugitive slave Act. Of 1850 was landmark and significant the Dred Scott decisions of 1857 of US supreme court were

Slave resisted the institution through rebellions and on non-compliance escaped to non-slave states and Canada, they were facilitated by the Underground Railroad. Advocates of abolitionism engaged in moral and political debates and encouraged the creation of free soil states as western expansion proceeded. Slavery was a principal issue leading to the American civil war. After the Union prevailed in the war, slavery was made illegal throughout the United States with the adoption of the Thirteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution. In the south, freed slaves had second class legal and economic status After the 1870s through share cropping and Jim Crow laws racial segregation, white supremacy and legal disfranchisement persisted into the mid 1960s.

#### **1.31 The French Revolution**

The French Revolution of 1789 is a landmark in the history of mankind. The revolutionary snake showed its poisonous tongue from the misrule of the Bourbon dynasty. The revolution ended the autocratic rule of Bourbon monarchy. The message of the revolution was liberty, equality and fraternity in the world.

#### **1.32 Causes of the French revolution**

The mis-governance of the Bourbon Louis monarchs, the deplorable social life and the miserable economic condition of France causes the revolution of 1789 The cause of the French Revolution can be discussed as follows.

##### **1.32.1 Political cause**

On the eve of French Revolution, France was under the ancient regime. It was the centre of autocratic rule. The French Bourbon monarchs enjoyed absolutism. They declared themselves as the "Representative of God". The French monarchs engaged themselves in Luxurious and extravagance at the royal court of Versailles. They had unlimited power. By the

Letters De Cachet. They arrested any person at any time and imprisoned them. They had no interest in public welfare.

#### **1.32.1.1 Louis XIV (1643-1715)**

He was a powerful monarch of the Bourbon dynasty of France. He was an efficient, confident and hard working ruler. He was a warlike man and participated in many wars. Un-necessarily abolitism his concept of absolution is revealed by his famous remarks, "I am the state".

#### **1.32.1.2 Louis XV (1715-1774)**

Louis XIV was succeeded by Louis XV. He is known as a butterfly monarch. His defective foreign policy causes the economic crisis in France. He participated in 'seven years war' against England unnecessarily. France suffered from economic crisis owing to his over expenditure in wars and luxury living. It was realized by him later on. At his death bed he lamented, "After me the deluge"

#### **1.32.1.3 Louis XVI**

He ascended the throne of France after Louis XIV. He was an innocent and simple man. He was under the finger tips of his queen Marie Antoinette who always interfered in the state affairs out of frustration. Louis XVI uttered- "Oh! What a burden of mine and they have taught me nothing. The queen Marie Antoinette was the princess of Austria and daughter of Austrian Empress Marine Theresa. She was a arrogant lady. She enjoyed luxurious and extravagant life. During that period the economic condition of France was so miserable which sowed the seed of the French Revolution. In short, the autocratic monarchy, defective administration extravagant expenditure was the various political discontents of the French.

### **1.32.2 Social factors**

Before the French Revolution the social condition of France was very miserable. The French society was stratified into three estates- the clergy, nobles and peasants or common people.

#### **1.32.2.1 The First Estate**

The Clergy belonged to the First Estate. It was sub-divided into two classes i.e. the higher clergy and the lower clergy. The higher clergy had top position in the society. They were authority of churches, monasteries and educational institutions of France. They were exempted from paying any tax to the monarch. They exploited the common people in various ways. They were leading a very scandalous, luxurious and extravagant life. The common people had a strong hatred towards the higher clergy of course, the lower clergy served the people in true sense of the term and they lived a very miserable life.

### **1.32.2.2 The Second Estate**

In the French society, the Nobility was belonged to the second Estate. This class was also tax free class. They were sub-divided in to two groups-the court nobles and the provincial nobles. The court of nobles was leading life in pomp and luxury. They had no interest in the problems of the common people. However the provincial nobles had attention towards the problem of common masses. They did not enjoy the same privileges as the court of nobles enjoyed.

### **1.32.2.3 The Third Estate**

It was an unprivileged class. It formed a heterogeneous class. The farmers, cobbler's sweepers and other lower classes consisted of the third Estate. The condition of the farmers was deplorable. They had to pay the taxes like Taille, Tithe and filth. Besides, the clergy and the nobles employed them in their fields. The top most group of the third Estate was the Bourgeoise. The Doctors, Lawyers, Teachers, Businessmen, Writers and Philosophers etc. formed this class. They had wealth and economic status. However the Bourbon monarchs, being influenced by the clergy and the nobles ranked them as the Third Estate. So they influenced the common people for revolution. They encouraged the people to raise their voice to up hold their rights. So they became rebellious. The lower clergies and the provincial nobles also joined their hands with the common people along with the bourgeoisie. So the French Revolution is betterly known as Bourgeoise Revolution.

### **1.32.3 Economic cause**

The economic discontent of the French was a potent factor of the French Revolution of 1789. The foreign wars of the Louis monarchs caused miserable economic condition of France. The economic condition of France became poor due to foreign wars of Louis XIV, the seven years war of Louis XV and other expensive wars. Louis XVI faced financial bankruptcy as extravagant expenses of his queen Marie Antoinette. The economist Turgot was appointed by Louis XVI to save the country as his finance minister in 1774. Turgot tried to minimize the expenditure of the royal court. He also advised the king to impose taxes on privileged classes of the society. But he was dismissed by the king due to the interference of the queen Marie Antoinette. Another economist named Necker was appointed as the finance minister in 1776. He published a report on the income and expenditure of the government. But he was also dismissed by the king. Later on, Callone was finance minister. He advised the government to borrow from the public to face the expenditure of the royal court. Due to this policy the national debt of France increased highly. Later on he proposed equality in taxation. But he was dismissed and the Estate General was summoned to face the problems.

Thus, the economic instability was the potential factor of the French Revolution.

#### **1.32.4 Intellectual causes:**

Philosopher had key role in the out-break of the French revolution.

##### **1.32.4.1 Montesquieu**

He was one of the noted philosophers of France. He delivered for separation of power in his famous book "Spirit of Laws". He proposed the separation of political power into three organs, viz, the Legislative, the executive, and the Judiciary. He viewed that these powers should not remain in one's hand. If there powers remained in one's hand, then the ruler became autocratic. In his famous books the 'Persian Letter'. He discussed about corruption of the nobles. His ideas inspired the French a lot.

##### **1.32.4.2 Voltaire**

Voltaire was another eminent philosopher of France. He was excellent in history and philosophy. In his book "Letters on the English" he vehemently opposed the defective administrative system, the superstitions of the society and religion of contemporary France. In his "Treatise on Tolerance" he regarded church as a den of superstitions, a privileged nuisance and as monument of bigotry. He commented the clergies by saying- "if there is no God, we have to create him. He also greatly opposed the prevailing errors of the society. For these works he was arrested and imprisoned in the fort of Versailles for many times. His ideas inspired the French to a great extent.

##### **1.32.4.3 Rousseau**

As a philosopher Rousseau had an important role. He was the author of a noted book "The social contract". He said "man i born free but everywhere he is in chains". He opines that government, law and state were the output of a contract with the people. The collective will of the people called the "General will" was having sovereign power. If the ruler failed to satisfy the people, then the people had power to change the government. In short, his idea had tremendous influence on the French. His pen acted like a matchstick to the gun powder of discontent to start the revolution.

##### **1.32.4.4 The Encyclopadeists**

Some Encyclopadeists had also great role in the outbreak of the French Revolution of 1789. Their ideas of them inspired the French a lot. Among them the notable were D Alembert, Helvetius, Hopbach and Denis Diderot.

##### **1.32.4.5 The Physiocrats**

A school of economists is known as physiocrats. They had an important role for the outbreak of the French Revolution. Among them Turgot and Quesnay had an important place. They preached "Free Trade Policy". They argued for the Labour rights. They denied the Government interference on trade, commerce and agricultures.

On the whole, the philosophers played an indirect role for the outbreak of the French revolution. They had the work to "put the cart before the horse. Indirectly they had a key role for the outbreak of the French Revolution. The common people were greatly influenced and inspired by the bourgeoisie ideas.

#### 1.32.5 Impact of International Events

Foreign influence was an important factor for the French revolution. Being revengeful France joined the American Revolution after seven years war. France fought against England. The American colonies got freedom from the clutches of England. It inspired the French soldiers a lot. They returned to France with the new ideas of Republicanism. It flamed the fire of French Revolution.

#### 1.32.6 Immediate factor

The economic crisis in France began from the period of Louis XIV. It was uncontrolled during the rule of Louis XVI. Gradually, France was sinking into bankruptcy. Louis initiated many projects to improve the financial condition. But he left them incomplete. It fomented the rage of the public. Louis changed finance ministers one by one. Finally the king had to call the session of Estates General. The first session was held on 7th may 1789. However, there were no unanimous proposals by the three Estates. Thus the French Revolution erupted.

#### 1.33 Beginning of Revolution

In order to solve the financial problem, the Estates General was summoned on 7th may 1789. The session was held in the magnificent place of versilles. Louis inaugurated the session with great pomp and show. However, the third Estate demanded to join the Estates general with the clergies and the nobles. But their demands were not accepted. The third Estate established the National Assembly on 17 June 1789. The French armed forces captured the Fort of Bastille. The people thought that the king was prepared to destroy the French people. So, a large number of people marched towards Paris with anger and assembled there. On 14 July 1789 the people attacked the fort of Bastille and destroyed it. They also freed the prisoners.

14th July was declared the national day. In place of the old national flag, a new tri-colour flag of red, white and blue colours was adopted. The public formed new government. The king was advised to accede to all these changes. This course of events influenced entire France immediately. Finally Louis XVI was escaped with his queen Marie Antoinette. But he was caught with his son and queen Marie Antoinette.

The king was killed by Gillotin in 1793 with his queen. In the mean time, Austria, Prussia, Holland, Spain and England declared war against France. At this critical juncture, Napoleon Bonaparte emerged in the political horizon of France. Under him France reached the zenith of glory and prosperity.



### **1.34 Impact of French revolution**

The French revolution is a significant event. It left strong impression not only on France but also on Europe and the whole world. The ideals of the revolution- liberty, equality and fraternity brought political awakening in Europe. Public began to raise their voice to uphold their rights. The impact of the French revolution can be studied under the following heads.

#### **1.34.1 End of Despotism Bourbon dynasty**

The French revolution was a strong reaction against the ancient regime of France. It put an end to the mal administration of the Bourbon dynasty. It paved the way for democracy. The revolution shook the foundation of autocratic and despotic rule of the French king. The revolution uprooted the old system. The new constitution of 1791 no king claimed divine rights.

#### **1.34.2 New Social system**

Before the revolution, the society was based on inequality, disparity, privileges and concessions. The revolution hacked the roots of this disparity. It initiated a new social organization.

The revolution also ended feudalism. The revolutionaries tortured these feudal Lords and killed many of them. Some of the feudal Lords fled from France. The common people heaved a sigh of relief.

The middle class consisted of businessmen, money-lenders, teachers, doctors and lawyers etc. They were intelligent. But they were denied of higher posts. After the revolution they got relief. The revolution ended unnecessary restrictions. On them land was allotted to them and several taxes were revoked. Forced Labour was banned.

#### **1.34.3 Decline in the supremacy of Church**

The revolution ended the sovereignty, despotism and corruption of the Church. Church's land and property was confiscated and the clergy were warned to do their duty. Religious freedom was enjoyed by all sects. The revolutionaries gave importance on the worship of intellect and reason.

#### **1.34.4 Impact on Economy**

Revolutionary France was under economic crisis. The government was burdened with loans and taxation system was defective. Collection of tax was expensive and unsatisfactory. However, the French revolution brought about a radical change in the economic condition of France. Feudal Lords' lands were confiscated. The land was provided to farmers at a cheap rate octroi was also stopped.

#### **1.34.5 Administrative reforms**

On the eve of revolution France was under ancient regime. The administrative system was defective. After the revolution it was reorganized. France was divided into 83 departments. These departments were divided into 374 cantons (districts). All the districts were sub-divided into

44,000 communes. Each autonomy has complete autonomy. The constitution of 1791 declared France a constitutional monarchy with a unicameral legislature. The constitution of 1795 established the first republic in France. The Judiciary was also reorganized. A uniform legal system was also introduced.

#### **1.34.6 Human rights**

The Revolutionaries issued a declaration of Human rights. It made people conscious of their rights and duties. The declaration had 17 sections. It described freedom and equality of men. The declaration granted personal freedom. It also provided freedom of expression and speech.

#### **1.34.7 Influence on Britain**

From the beginning, Britain had warm welcome to the French Revolution. But with the death of Louis XVI and the queen, Britain turned against it. To check the influence of the revolution, the contemporary Prime Minister Pitt followed a reactionary policy. He banned freedom of press, political meetings and speeches being inspired by the Revolution, people in England demanded parliamentary reforms. The French revolution developed the spirit of nationalism in Ireland. They started their freedom struggle against Britain.

#### **1.34.8 Impact on world**

The French Revolution was a pan-European revolution. It hacked the roots of ancient system in Europe. People revolted and demanded their political rights. The people developed reactionary movements. The scholars and writers spread the ideals of liberty, fraternity and nationality.

The French revolution also left its impact on the whole world. It gave birth to a new civilization. It kicked a number of movements. The people demanded not only political freedom but also right to property and freedom of expression. They also demanded voting rights. Women claimed equal rights with men. The Revolution aroused the spirit of nationalism. It paved the way for the unification of Italy and Germany. It also popularized the concept of democracy.

### **1.35 Limitation of French revolution**

French Revolution had some limitations. Historians and scholars have criticized it differently. So, the evil effects of the Revolution are discussed as follows.

#### **1.35.1 Reactionary movement**

The French Revolution was a strong reaction against the established system in France. Disturbance, anarchy and disorder continued in France for a long time.

#### **1.35.2 Anti-democratic**

During the revolution people had to suffer a lot. Many innocent people were guillotined during the reign of Terror.

### **1.35.3 Retrogressive**

Foreign reactionary nations waged war against France to end the revolutions. These wars lasted 23 years. It adversely affected French economy.

### **1.36 Let us sum up**

- \* The Renaissance put on end to the medieval age and signaled for the beginning of modern age.
- \* The entry of Latin Pandits an Italy, the fall of Constantinople, the invention of printing press, birth of new ideas etc. were the important factors of the Renaissance.
- \* In the field Of science, Francis Bacon, Coppernicus, Kepler, Galileo, Newton, Harvey and many others left their indellible contributions.
- \* In the field of song and music renaissance marked the end of medieval age.
- \* Renaissance first started in the field literature.
- \* The art, literature, science, painting took a leap from medievalism to modernism.
- \* Reformation was a religious movement. It was a revolt against the Roman Catholic Church.
- \* The important factors of the Reformation movement were religious economic and political.
- \* The indelible results were change in western civilization, end of religious persecution, a fillip to education, development of individualism, strengthened nationalist forces and division of Christianity.
- \* The American Revolution of 1776 marked a new chapter in the history of mankind.
- \* The defective administrative system, impact of seven years war, the navigation Act and Molasses Act, role of intellectuals. The Stamp Act, reactionary policies of Townshend and lord north, the Boston Tea party etc. formed the important of causes for the American Revolution.
- \* On 4 July 1776, the thirteen American colonies assembled at Philadelphia to accept the declaration of independence.
- \* Under the commandership of George Washington the American got victory on British soldiers. The treaty of Paris was signed in 1783. America was freed from the clutches of England. The American Revolution had far reaching consequences. It gave a serious setback to the colonialism of England.
- \* The French revolution of 1789 was a landmark in the history of mankind. Social stratification, political absolution, economic imbalance and influence of philosophers were the potent factors of the French revolution. By the Revolution the autocratic monarchy came to an end and the principles of Liberty. Equality and Fraternity were

imparted. Historians have criticized the French Revolution as reactionary, anti-democratic, and retrogressive. Abolition of slavery is a significant event in the history of mankind.

### **1.37 Key words and concept**

- \* Renaissance-Rebirth
- \* Geo-centric- Earth is the centre of solar system.
- \* Helio-centric-sun is the centre of solar system.
- \* Reformation- Religious change.
- \* La etatcest' moi- i am the state

### **1.38 Self assessment Questions**

- "The Renaissance in Europe had significant changes in the thinking of man"-Discuss.
- What do you mean by Renaissance? Describe the contribution of Renaissance.
- Make a brief discussion on the art, literature and science of the Renaissance.
- Critically analyze the Reformation Movement.
- Throw light on the impact of Reformation.
- Make a brief note on the age of Enlightenment.
- "The American war of Independence is a landmark in the history of the world"- Justify.
- Highlight the causes and effects of the American war of independence.
- Write a historical essay on Abolition of slavery.
- Narrate the socio-economic and political condition of France on the eve of French revolution.
- Assess the role of intellectuals in the outbreak of the French Revolution.
- Make a brief note on the limitations of French Revolution.
- Throw light on the impact of French Revolution.

### **1.39 Further Readings**

1. Cobban- History of France.
2. Fisher- A History of Europe.
3. Goodwin-The French Revolution.
4. Grimm, Harold J. The Reformation Era, 1500-1650, Macmillan 1973.
5. Jain & Mathur, A History of the modern world 1500-2000 A.D.
6. Lefebvre-The French Revolution.
7. Lord Acton- Lectures on French revolution.
8. Madecin - The French Revolution.
9. Mouse Stephens- Revolutionary Europe
10. New Cambridge modern History,vol-III

## UNIT-2

*Era of Napoleon: Rise, Achievements and Failure.*

*Congressional system.*

*Nineteenth century European revolution July revolution (1830), February revolution (1848)*

*Nationalism: State building in Germany and in Italy.*

### **STRUCTURE**

2.0 Introduction

2.1 Objectives

2.2 Era of Napoleon

2.2.1 Early Life

2.3 Rise of Napoleon

2.3.1 His marriage.

2.3.2 Italian campaign

2.3.3 Egyptian campaign

2.3.4 Impose of Coup'd' etate.

2.4 Appointment as a Consul.

2.5 Reforms of Napoleon

2.5.1 Administrative reforms

2.5.2 Legion of Honour

2.5.3 Uniform civil code

2.5.4 Economic reforms

2.5.5 Religious reforms

2.5.6 Educational reforms

2.5.7 Other public works

2.6 Napoleon as Emperor

2.7 Foreign policy of Napoleon

2.7.1 Second Coalition against Napoleon

2.7.2 Expansion of French Empire

2.7.3 Third Coalition and Napoleon.

2.7.3.1 Battle of Trafalgar

2.7.3.2 Battle of Austerlitz.

2.7.4 War with Russia

2.8 Continental system

2.9 Attacks on Portugal

2.10 War with Spain

- 2.11 War with Austria
  - 2.12 War against Russia (1812)
  - 2.13 War with Prussia
  - 2.14 Fourth Coalition against Napoleon
  - 2.15 Failure of Napoleon
    - 2.15.1 Causes of Failure
      - 2.15.1.1 Haughty Nature
      - 2.15.1.2 Concentration of Power
      - 2.15.1.3 High ambition
      - 2.15.1.4 Rise of Nationalism
      - 2.15.1.5 Continental system
      - 2.15.1.6 British Naval Supremacy
      - 2.15.1.7 Industrial revolution in England
      - 2.15.1.8 Benevolent and partial attitude
      - 2.15.1.9 Moscow Invasion
- 2.2 Congressional system
  - 2.2.1 Meaning
  - 2.2.2 Origin
  - 2.2.3 Treaty of Chaumont
  - 2.2.4 Holy Alliance
  - 2.2.5 Quadruple Alliance
  - 2.2.6 Aix-la-Chapelle Congress (1818)
  - 2.2.7 Congress of Troppau (1820)
  - 2.2.8 Congress of Laibach (1821)
  - 2.2.9 Congress of Verona
    - 2.2.9.1 Greek war of independence
    - 2.2.9.2 Problem of Spain
    - 2.2.9.3 Problem of Spanish colonies in America
  - 2.2.10 Congress of St.Petersburg
  - 2.2.11 Failure of congressional system
    - 2.2.11.1 Conflict among members
    - 2.2.11.2 Disunity of members
    - 2.2.11.3 Influence of Big powers
    - 2.2.11.4 Ignorance of revolutionary feelings
    - 2.2.11.5 Lack of Mutual Trust and confidence

Nineteenth century European revolution

## 2.3 July Revolution (1830)

### 2.3.1 Factors of July Revolution

2.3.1.1 Restoration of Bourbon rule.

2.3.1.2 Constitutional charter of Louis XVIII

2.3.1.3 Disunited political Groups

2.3.1.4 Reactionary policy of Charles X

2.3.1.5 July Ordinances

2.3.2 Beginning of the revolution

2.3.3 Significance of the revolution.

2.3.4 Impact of the revolution

2.3.4.1 Spain

2.3.4.2 Portugal

2.3.4.3 Belgium

2.3.4.4 Switzerland

2.3.4.5 England

2.3.4.6 Unification of Germany

2.3.4.7 Unification of Italy

2.3.4.8 America

## 2.4 February Revolution (1848)

### 2.4.1 Factors

2.4.1.1 Role of middle class

2.4.1.2 Growth of Socialism

2.4.1.3 Weakness of Louis Philippe

2.4.1.4 Unpopular Home policy

2.4.1.5 Failed foreign policy

2.4.1.6 Reactionary policy of Guizot

### 2.4.2 Beginning and spread of Revolution

### 2.4.3 Importance of Revolution

2.4.3.1 End of Reactionism and Despotism

2.4.3.2 Birth of Militarism

2.4.3.3 Rise of Constitutional Government

2.4.3.4 Emergence of labouring class

2.4.3.5 Impact on common people

2.4.3.6 Development of Nationalism

### 2.4.4 Comparison of July and February revolution

## 2.5 Nationalism: State Building in Germany

- 2.5.1 Unification of Germany
- 2.5.2 Napoleon Bonaparte and Germany
- 2.5.3 Vienna congress and Germany.
- 2.5.4 National movement in Germany
- 2.5.5 Carlsbad Decrees (1819)
- 2.5.6 The Revolution of 1830
- 2.5.7 Zollverein
- 2.5.8 The February Revolution 1848
- 2.5.9 Frankfort Parliament
- 2.5.10 Failure of the unification of Germany
- 2.5.11 Prussian king William-I
- 2.5.12 Otto von Bismarck- An introduction
- 2.5.13 War of Bismarck
  - 2.5.13.1 Schleswig Holstein question
  - 2.5.13.2 War with Denmark
  - 2.5.13.3 Austro-Prussian war (1866)
  - 2.5.13.4 Franco-Prussian war (1870)
  - 2.5.13.5 The Treaty of Frankfort
- 2.6 State Building in Italy
  - 2.6.1 Vienna congress and Italy
  - 2.6.2 Beginning of Nationalism
  - 2.6.3 Carbonari Group
  - 2.6.4 Influence of the Spanish revolt (1820)
  - 2.6.5 Emergence of Mazzini
  - 2.6.6 July Revolution of 1830
  - 2.6.7 Young Italy of Mazzini
  - 2.6.8 Other Political Groups
  - 2.6.9 February revolution of 1848
  - 2.6.10 Republic of Rome
  - 2.6.11 Count Cavour – An Introduction
    - 2.6.11.1 Contribution of Cavour
  - 2.6.12 The Crimean war (1854-56)
    - 2.6.12.1 Plombiers pact (1858)
  - 2.6.13 War with Austria
  - 2.6.14 Inclusion of North-central states.
  - 2.6.15 Rise of Garibaldi



- 2.6.16 Acquirement of Sicily and Naples
- 2.6.17 Greatness of Garibaldi
- 2.6.18 End of the life of Cavour
- 2.6.19 Annexation of Venetia (1866)
- 2.6.20 Inclusion of Rome (1870)
- 2.7 Let us sum up
- 2.8 Self assessment Question
- 2.9 Key words and concepts
- 2.10 Suggested Readings

## **2.0 Introduction:**

Napoleon Bonaparte was the brain child of French revolution. His life and career was unique. His marriage with Josephine was turning point in his life. He became the chief consul in 1799 and got immense popularity in France. He established a vast Empire and became the emperor in 1804. There after he committed some mistakes. As a result his decline began and he was completely routed in the Battle of Waterloo in 1815.

In 1815 congressional system in Europe started to maintain peace and stability of Europe. But it was indecisive. There was disagreement among the member states. The 19<sup>th</sup> century Europe was the Era of revolutions. The July revolution in 1830 was against the autocratic Bourbon monarchy in France. In consequence republican government was established in France. Furthermore the revolution of 1848 was a significant event not only in France but also in Europe. It had immense impact on almost all European nations. There were various revolutionary movements in Europe. In 19<sup>th</sup> century the Germany and Italian unification were successful. The patriots had immense contribution in this regard.

## **2.1 Objectives:**

By studying this unit the students can be able to

- understand the life, career and achievements of Napoleon Bonaparte.
- Illustrate the personality and character of Napoleon Bonaparte.
- distinguish the July revolution and February revolution.
- describe the factors and effects of the July revolution and February revolution
- analyse the meaning and functions of congressional system of Europe.
- summarise the work of new state building of Italy and Germany.

## **2.2 Era of Napoleon**

The period from 1799 to 1815 is known as Napoleonic Era in the world history. During this period Napoleon dominated the history of France. He had deep impact on the course of historical events in Europe. Napoleon was a valiant conqueror, supreme ruler, sagacious diplomat and unsurpassed hero. History can never forget his achievements. He took the reins of France in very odd circumstances. If Napoleon had not displayed his valour in battlefield, nobody might have seen the vestiges of revolution. But after some time, Napoleon himself throttled the spirit of revolution. He was the most attractive and controversial person in the contemporary society. He greatly influenced the time in which he lived.

### **2.2.1 Early life**

Napoleon took birth on August 15, 1769 at Ajaccio city in Corsica Island in a poor family. He was the son of Charles Bonaparte and Letizia Ramolino. Napoleon was a Corsican

by birth and French by accident. His father was an advocate. His mother was a beautiful and industrious lady. In his childhood he was very weak and effeminate. However he had keen interest in military education. So he was enrolled in military schools at Brienna and Paris. He was brilliant in mathematics, history, military science and philosophy.

## **2.3 Rise of Napoleon**

After his schooling, Napoleon joined as a lieutenant in the French army. He was too ambitious a man. The outbreak of the French revolution afforded him a wider field for development. As a military officer he made his mark during the period of National Convention. By his brilliant artillery action he beat back the English invasion of the port of Toulon in the year 1793. For this success he was promoted to the post of a brigadier general. He also saved the government from the attack of Parisian mob in 1795. His profession of Jacobin faith made him acceptable to the government. As a result, he was promoted to the rank of a fully fledged general.

### **2.3.1 His marriage**

Napoleon became very familiar to the Parisians after his brilliant defence of the Directory from mob in 1795. He made friendship with Barras, one of the Directors. He introduced him on the gay and fashionable circle of Paris. Finally Bonaparte fell in love with a charming lady named Josephine Beauharnais. She was a widow of two children. Bonaparte fell in love with this lady. He married her. Napoleon was 26 and while she was 32.

### **2.3.2 Italian Campaign**

In the year 1796 Napoleon was entrusted to Italian campaign. So he got a chance to apply his new and unique warfare policy. In Italy he got victory against Austria. He conquered Italy. Finally, the treaty of Campo Formio was signed with Austria. According to the treaty.

1. France got the Lonain Island.
2. Austria was recognized the Italian republic.
3. Austria withdrew from the Netherlands.
4. Peace was established between France, Austria and her allies.

The Italian campaign and the treaty of Campo Formio made him a national hero. Napoleon got warm welcome to Paris.

### **2.3.3 Egyptian Campaign**

After tasting success in Italy, Napoleon displayed his contempt for the Directory and missed his own ambition. The Directors became jealous of Napoleon. Finally he was entrusted to Egyptian campaign. He landed in Egypt with 55 thousand men. He brought with him a library, and experts in history, archaeology, science and medicine. He defeated the Mamelukes in the battle of Pyramid. But this glazing victory was darkened by the French Naval defeat in the battle of Abuokir Bay. The French fleet was destroyed by the English sea-lord Admiral Nelson in this battle. Napoleon and his men were cut off from the European mainland by the loss of French

fleet. They were stranded like a fish out of water. Finding no other alternative to save his men, he left them in Egypt. He returned to France in 1799 by a daring adventure. However, no one in France reproached Napoleon for his failure in Egypt. On the contrary, he was welcomed as the savior.

#### **2.3.4 Impose of Coup'd' etat**

Napoleon was very shrewd. He understood the situation brilliantly. So he developed his friendship with Abbe Sieyes. Napoleon became the commander of Paris. The conspirators organized a coup'd' etat against the Directory on November 9, 1799. As a result the Directory was overthrown. Napoleon became First consul of the French Republic.

#### **2.4 Napoleon as a Consul**

By imposing the Coup d'etate Napoleon became the first consul. The rule of the Directory was ended. Napoleon founded the French state of autocracy based on plebiscite. The coup d' etat of November 9, 1799 placed supreme power in the hands of Napoleon. He legalized his power by a new constitution i.e. Constitution of the year VIII. The French voted for the constitution. They accepted Napoleon as the First Consul.

#### **2.5 Reforms of Napoleon**

Assuming the office as the First Consul, Napoleon brought several reforms in France. He fully realized the socio-religious disparity was the root cause of the French Revolution. So he assured the French socio-economic-religious equality. He strongly realized the French need equality not liberty. In fact, Napoleon introduced a number of reforms in France. Those can be discussed as follows:

##### **2.5.1 Administrative reforms;**

In the first instance Napoleon passed a resolution. He increased central control over local government. The elected officials like prefects, sub-prefects and Mayors were in-charge of various units of administration. However, they were directly placed under the central government. In this way Napoleon undermined the self-government in the country.

##### **2.5.2 Legion of Honor**

Napoleon established a Legion of Honor. It consisted of 6000 members. The members were appointed on the basis of their merits. They have the quality of serving the nation or society. He distributed the property of the clergy and the nobles among the members.

##### **2.5.3 A uniform civil code**

Napoleon provided a uniform civil code. He was against of large variety of perplexing laws. He utilized the services of legislature, judicial and other experts. As a result of this civil code people were provided rapid, cheap and reliable justice. This civil code perpetuated most of the gains of the revolution.

##### **2.5.4 Economic reforms**

Napoleon had keen interest in the economic development of France. He set up Bank of France in 1800. It greatly facilitated trade and commerce. It was the soundest financial institutions in the world. He also improved the structure of the country and also the finance of the government. He also checked the economic evils like black marketing, speculation, profiteering etc. He punished economic offenders severely.

### **2.5.5 Religious reforms**

In the views of Napoleon religion was an instrument for the welfare of the country. He opines, "The people must have a religion and that religion must be under the control of the government..... people say that i am a Papist, I am nothing, I was Mohammad an in Egypt. I shall be a catholic in France for the good of the people". In 1801 he signed a concordat with the pope. As a result of the concordat, Catholicism was recognized as the national religion of France. It authorized Napoleon to destroy the religious estates, monasteries and donations to the clergy. It also authorized the government to frame regulations relating to the church to ensure social security and order. The concordat also curtailed the freedom of clergymen. Even they could not leave the country without the prior permission of the First Consul Napoleon.

### **2.5.6 Educational Development**

Napoleon ended the dominance of Church on education and he put it under government control. He categorized education into four classes; Primary, Secondary, technical and university. Primary and secondary schools were established in every city. Perfects and sub perfects were assigned to the task of supervising educational matters. Vocational and military schools were opened. For higher education Paris University was restructured scholarships were provided to indigent and brilliant students. A separate institute for research work was established. He patronized literature, art and science.

### **2.5.7 Other public works**

Napoleon paid deep attention to public works. He got several roads, bridges, dams constructed. He repaired the old canals and spread an elaborate network of canals for the purpose of irrigation. He expanded the ports of Toulon and Hanover. He renovated and refurnished royal palaces like St. Cloud. Fontainebleau and Rambouillet. He made Paris the most attractive place. It was the centre for fashion.

As a result of these reforms Napoleon Bonaparte is known as the creator of modern France.

## **2.6 Napoleon as Emperor**

As the first consul, Napoleon interested in establishing his own sovereignty. The Senate elected him consul for life in 1802. During these years he tried his best to ascend the throne of France. The Senate declared him a hereditary Emperor of France in 1804. Napoleon was coroneted as an emperor of France on 2 December, 1804. The public were fed up with the

anarchy and chaos that prevailed in France. They were fully confident that only Napoleon could provide peace and security to them. So they accepted Napoleon as their absolute ruler.

## **2.7 Foreign policy of Napoleon**

The emperor of France, Napoleon determined to make France a dominated power of Europe. He followed a spirited and vigorous foreign policy. This involved him in many military wars. Finally, he succeeded in carving out an extensive French Empire by 1811.

### **2.7.1 Second coalition against Napoleon**

The assumption of power by Napoleon caused great anxiety to other European powers. It gave birth to the formation of the second coalition against France. Napoleon with the French army inflicted a defeat on the Austrians. He compelled them to sign the treaty of Laneville in 1801. The treaty confirmed the terms of the treaty Campo Formio (1799). There after Napoleon turned himself against England. England possessed strong Navy. So Napoleon followed some diplomacy here. He persuaded the Russian czar to maintain armed neutrality along with Prussia Sweden, and Denmark against the British navy. However, the English fleet bombarded Copenhagen and captured the Danish fleet. The Czar Paul I of Russia was also assassinated. This English victory resulted in the breakup of the armed neutrality of Napoleon. The English also defeated the French garrison at Cairo. Because of these set back Napoleon concluded the peace treaty Amiens in 1802. Accordingly 1) England restored all the territories all the territories conquered from France and her allies except Ceylon and Trinidad 2) France also evacuated. Naples and Papal states and restored Egypt to the Sultan of Turkey. This treaty quietly favored France. It tacitly recognized the French predominance on the continent. On the other hand, England suffered seriously. England surrendered most of her overseas conquest. However, this one sided settlement was not ever lasting.

### **2.7.2 Expansion of French empire**

In March 1802, the Amiens pact was signed between England and France. But both the parties were suspicious of each other. They engaged in making preparation for the ensuing struggle. Napoleon tried to promote French interests by getting fresh colonial territories. He tried to undermine the influence of England. He sent a mission under Deacon to India with a view to stir up the Indian princes against the English. French general Sebastian was sent to promote commercial interests. This roused suspicion in the minds of English. England even refused to free Malta. It had a strategic position on the route to India. So the treaty of Amiens was destroyed. A war broke out between France and England. Napoleon scored some victories over the English. He captured Hanover, a hereditary English possession.

### **2.7.3 Third Coalition and Napoleon:**

Alarmed by the growing power and ambitions of Napoleon, England formed third coalition in 1804. It comprised of England, Austria, Russia and Sweden. Napoleon attacked Austria and took possession of Ulm.

#### **2.7.3.1 Battle of Trafalgar**

The Battle was fought between France and England. The French and Spanish fleets were completely destroyed. The defeat at Trafalgar was so much distressing for France. So Napoleon gave up his plan to combat England in naval battle.

#### **2.7.3.2 Battle of Austerlitz**

Napoleon defeated the combined forces of Russia and Austria in the battle of Austerlitz. Austria was compelled to sign the Press berg pact. That had far reaching effects. It made Napoleon a king maker. He eliminated several small states of Germany and formed of confederation Rhine. So the German accepted Napoleon as savior and guardian. Napoleon's intervention in Germany greatly annoyed Prussia.

However, Napoleon defeated Prussia in battles of Zena and Auerstadt.

### **2.7.4 War with Russia**

There after then Napoleon launched an attack on Russia. The battle of yau was fought. But it was indecisive. Finally Russia was defeated in the battle of Friedland and signed the treaty of Tilsit in 1807. It marked the zenith of Emperor Napoleon's ascendancy. On the strength of his marvellous diplomacy, Napoleon won Russia friendship. The later promised not to have trade relation with England. It enriched the glory of Napoleon.

### **2.8 Continental system of Napoleon**

After the defeat of Russia, the only remaining enemy of France was England. However, it was not easy for the French fleet and troops to defeat England. As England was surrounded by sea and possessed an invincible fleet. It was well known to Napoleon that England existed on the continental trade and commerce. England can be capitulated only if her trade and commerce were destroyed. With the aim Napoleon launched a scheme i.e. "continental system." Under the scheme the allies of France carried out Napoleonic ordinances. They organized economic boycott with England. Napoleon issued Warsaw ordinance on 25 January 1807, to bar British trade on the sea-coasts of Prussia and Hanover. England also issued "Orders in council" in January 1807. It did not allow the French ships and its allies to cross the regions dominated by England. The strong army of England barricaded European ports. So the connection of Europe with its colonies severe. Export and import in Europe came to a standstill. The European businessman had to face the ordeals of heavy slump in business. The people of Europe were thrown in to misery. The scarcity of essential commodities to common people became intolerable

and smuggling increased. Napoleon made his friends unhappy with his continental system. His policy was not successful. England got its influence over continental trade and sea routes.

### **2.9 Invasion on Portugal**

Portugal was not ready to implement Napoleon's continental system. So it was invaded by Napoleon in 1807 and occupied it. It was prelude to the ensuing attack on Spain.

### **2.10 War with Spain**

Napoleon had confidence that the continental system would be strengthened more by taking Spain under his control. So he made his brother Joseph the king of Spain by driving away the Bourbon ruler of Spain Charles IV and his son prince Ferdinand. It greatly humiliated the citizens of Spain. They became rebellious. Napoleon had to face a long lasting war in Spain from 1808 to 1814. The Spanish rebels defeated the French army on 19 July 1808. Joseph fled from Spain. Napoleon himself invaded Spain. The Spanish army was defeated in the battle of Bourgass. Joseph Salamanca occupied the throne again. During 1812-1813, the combined forces of England and Spain defeated France in the battle of Salamanca and Victoria. Eventually Spain was redeemed from the French dominance. In fact, Napoleon's attack on Spain was a blunder. Napoleon himself said, "Spanish ulcer ruined me."

### **2.11 War with Austria**

The Spanish war affected other countries of Europe. In 1809 Austria attacked on Napoleon. The former was defeated by later in the battle of Wagram. Austria signed the treaty of Vienna. Austria conceded a large portion of its territory to France. Austrian princess Maria Louisa was married to Napoleon.

### **2.12 War against Russia (1812)**

The violation of the continental system involved Napoleon in a war with Russia. In 1812 he launched an attack against Russia. From the beginning the Russian troops followed the policy of retreating. The Russian troops permitted the French forces to march towards Moscow. Later on the Russian resorted to guerrilla warfare against the French. They destroyed their own crops, cities, towns and forts. So the French could not get the necessities of life. In the means while the Russian winter set in. It caused untold misery to the French soldiers. So Napoleon decided to retreat to France. He was totally unsuccessful in his Russian campaign. On the other hand it gave birth to another powerful European block against Napoleon.

### **2.13 War with Prussia**

In 1813 Prussia launched a war against France. Some states of North and central Germany supported Prussia. Napoleon defeated the combined forces of Prussia and Russia in the battle of Lutzeine and Boutzein. In the mean while Napoleon accepted the peace talks of Metternich, the chancellor of Austria. It was another blunder of Napoleon. Consequently, Austria declared war against France with Prussia and Russia.



## **2.14 Fourth coalition against Napoleon**

Prussia, Austria, Russia, Sweden and England met together and formed the fourth coalition. Napoleon raised a huge army to combat it. In 1813, Napoleon defeated Austria in the battle of Dresden. On the other hand the allied powers proceeded against Napoleon in 1813. They defeated Napoleon in the battle of Leipzig. It gave a severe blow to his prestige. Finally Napoleon signed a treaty with the allies. He relinquished his claim over the throne of France. He was made the ruler of Elba Island.

## **2.15 Failure of Napoleon**

Napoleon settled in the Island of Elba only for a hundred days. But he managed to slip away to France. The French welcomed him. They proclaimed him as Emperor of France for the second time. It was very strange to the allies who were very busy in redrawing the map of Europe at Vienna. They once again united attacked on Napoleon. Ultimately Napoleon was defeated in the Battle of Waterloo on 18 June 1815. He was exiled to St. Helena of south Atlantic. Napoleon died there in 1821.

### **2.15.1 Causes of Failure**

Napoleon was a great warrior and conqueror. He formed a "grand empire". His rise began since the rule of Directory. He had great influence over entire Europe. Despite all these success Napoleon could not sustain forever. After 1807, he suffered from consecutive defeats and faced downfall. Napoleon committed numerous gross mistakes that brought his decline which can be analyzed as follows:

#### **2.15.1.1 Haughty nature**

Napoleon's haughty nature was a potent factor of his down fall. He disregarded the contemporary temperament. His behavior aggravated his difficulties. He had no regard to the counsel of contemporary diplomats and politicians. In the words of Monsieur Theis, "It was his judgment that degenerated him and proved to be the ultimate cause of his failure."

#### **2.15.1.2 Concentration of power**

Napoleon concentrated all the powers in his own hands. Undoubtedly he was an intelligent person. He was endowed with extraordinary powers. However, due to human limitation he could not achieve all equally well. He failed in certain matters.

#### **2.15.1.3 High Ambition**

The high ambition of Napoleon greatly contributed to his downfall. During his lifetime, he fought 40 battles and got victories in most of them. But he created more enemies than friends.

#### **2.15.1.4 Rise of Nationalism**

The rise of nationalism in various countries conquered by Napoleon caused his downfall. The people of these countries were against the autocratic attitude and coercive methods of

Napoleon. They submitted to his authority as long as he was powerful. But after his failure against Russia and Spain, these countries defied his authority.

#### **2.15.1.5 Continental system**

Napoleon's continental system was suicidal for him. British naval force was matchless. Geographical features of England were very advantageous to her. So Napoleon failed in his continental system. It adversely affected the economy of France. Because of it Napoleon faced immense loss.

#### **2.15.1.6 British Naval supremacy**

The supremacy of the British navy greatly caused to the failure of Napoleon. Napoleon failed in his continental system owing to British strong navy. The British navy helped in the transportation of man and material for war against Napoleon.

#### **2.15.1.7 Industrial revolution in England.**

Industrial revolution resulted sufficient finances in England. So England could fully equip her armies and sustain long struggle against Napoleon. It has been rightly said that Napoleon was not defeated in the Battle of Waterloo; he was defeated by the textile mills of Manchester and steel furnaces of Birmingham.

#### **2.15.1.8 Benevolent and Partial attitude**

Napoleon adopted the benevolent and partial attitude towards his relations. Most of the relatives were given important positions but they were unworthy to the post. For instance his failure in Italy and Germany was due to his step son Caroline and his youngest brother Jerome. Napoleon himself remarked "My relatives have done me more harm than I have done them good."

#### **2.15.1.9 Moscow invasion**

Napoleon's Moscow campaign greatly contributed to his fall. Napoleon's military power greatly shattered because of this expedition. In his Moscow campaign a large number of French soldiers died. He lost all of his glory.

In fact, Napoleon was responsible for his decline to a great extent. His haughty nature, adamant behavior, militarism, continental system, peninsular war, Moscow campaign, his policy of expansionism and wars were the important causes for his failure. The violent antagonism in England, rise of nationalism in Europe and weak naval force of France enhanced the difficulties of Napoleon. By means of wars Napoleon built his empire. Those wars also caused his failure.

## **2.2 Congressional system**

The Concert of Europe was the suggestion of the Austrian chancellor Kaunitz. It was found expression in the treaty of Chaumont in March 1814. With that object quadruple alliance was also signed. Under the Concert of Europe the great powers held periodical meetings for the

maintenance of peace and prosperity of the nation in Europe. In this way the Concert of Europe was formed. Finally the Concert of Europe ended in 1823. It had four conferences at Aix-la-Chapelle, Troppau, Laibach and Verona.

### **2.2.1 Meaning**

The Concert of Europe was the system of diplomacy to uphold peace and prosperity in Europe in 19th century. So under the Concert of Europe some European nations organised conferences at different places to discuss various matters. In the conferences the most dominating personality was the Austrian chancellor, Metternich and under his leadership and guidance the concert of Europe established a dictatorship of the powers.

### **2.2.2 origin**

The Concert of Europe was originated in the Vienna congress. The French revolution much trouble to the governments of Europe. The peace makers of the congress of Vienna fully realised their responsibility. They found that France was the seed bed of revolutionary movement in Europe. French militarism and imperialism was not ended completely. There was the possibility of French attack. It might destroy the structure so erected at Vienna and hence they were compelled to develop a machinery to protect the system of status quo of 1815. This feeling among the victorious allies gave birth to Concert of Europe.

### **2.2.3 The Treaty of Chaumont**

The idea of Concert of Europe was based on the treaty of Chaumont. It was concluded by the big four—Austria, Prussia, Russia and England against Napoleon on March 9th 1814. By the treaty the signatory bound themselves to protect the settlement. It was to follow Napoleon's downfall for a period of 20 years. In short the Concert of Europe was a product of the spirit of the treaty of Chaumont.

### **2.2.4 Holy Alliance**

The Holy Alliance was another step to create an European confederation in 1815. It was submitted by the Russian Czar Alexander-1. It was a religious coalition. Czar Alexander imbibed the idea of injecting Christian doctrines into politics. He formulated the plan of the Holy Alliance on the basis of his emotion, religious belief and the need of new European order.

It was first signed by the three powers Russia, Prussia and Austria. They formed a sacred compact to protect old order in Europe. They also promised to end the new born ideas of the French Revolution. Later on most of the European powers signed it. However England bluntly refused to join the Holy Alliance, opposing its vague and abstract principles. So the Holy Alliance was a dead letter from the date of its birth. No power agreed to give the principles of Holy Alliance a fair trial. The practical importance of the Holy Alliance was negligible. As political machinery it was useless. As diplomatic machinery it was a failure. The Holy Alliance

showed to Europe morality and principles of Christianity that had little chance of success in politics.

### **2.2.5 The quadruple Alliance**

The Quadruple Alliance was a plan for the European Concert. It was submitted by Metternich, the chancellor of Austria. The Alliance was signed by four great powers like Austria, Prussia, Russia and England on November 20, 1815.

It was developed in the following objects: Firstly, to check the revolutionary ferment of France. Secondly to protect the Vienna settlement from any challenge. Thirdly, to establish peace and security in Europe. Fourthly, to arrange periodical meetings among the member to improve prosperity of nations and maintenance of European peace. In fact the quadruple Alliance led the foundation of the concert of Europe.

### **2.2.6 Aix-La-Chapelle Congress (1818)**

Quadruple Alliance had provisions of periodical meetings among the members. This was the basis of the concert of Europe. This provision gave birth to five congresses in between 1818-1825. Aix-la-Chapelle was the first congress in 1818. The most important question before the congress was admission of France in to the Concert of Europe. As France had paid off the whole of war indemnity, the great powers decided to withdraw the allied Army of occupation from the French soil and to admit France in to the Concert of Europe. So the Quadruple Alliance was transformed in to quintuple Alliance.

The congress of the concert of Europe adjudicated the disputes of smaller states. It remonstrated king Bernedotte of Sweden for misbehaving with Norway and for violating treaty rights by which Sweden got Norway. Bern edotte developed a spite spott on behalf of the small states in the congress. But it was rejected .Congress also heard the appeals of the peoples of Monaco against their despotic ruler. The latter was warmly warned. The congress also solved the disputed succession of Baden in Germany and the position of the Jewish subjects in Austria and Prussia. The congress also granted the title of king to the Elector of Hesse in Germany. All the maters were accepted unanimously by the big five.

Inspire of all these achievements of the congress of -Aix-la-Chappelle there were differences' among the members on the question of Spanish American colonies and the prevention of slave trade. King Ferdinand VII of Spain appealed to the Consert to restore his authority over the colonies in South America. Czar Alexander whole heartedly supported the Spanish King. But English strongly opposed it. England had trade relation with American colonies. Metternich also supported the British stand. He was against the Russian influence in west Europe.

Another rift in the body of Concert was over the question of abolition of Barbary pirates. The pirates caused hindrance in the international trade. There was conflict in between Russia and England on the issue of stationing fleet in the Mediterranean Sea.

Finally, the congress of Aix-la-chapelle ended with a note of discord and bitterness among the members.

### **2.2.7 Congress of Troppau(1820)**

The Troppau Congress was held in 1820 on the issue of revolution in Spain, Portugal and Naples. There were revolutions in Naples, Spain and Portugal to get liberal constitution. The great powers condemned the revolution. However they differed with regard to the steps to be taken to make the situation. Russia provided armed assistance to suppress the revolt in Spain. In the Troppau congress, Metternich proposed a draft to condemn the revolutions. It also justified intervention by the Concert members. However, the Troppau protocol was refused by Great Britain. In the words of Caslereagh of great Britain, "Would the great powers of Europe be prepare to admit the principle that their territories were to be thrown open to each other's approach upon cases of assumed necessity or expediency of which not the party receiving but the party administering it, was to be the judge".

In fact the Congress of Troppau was the diplomatic skill of Metternich. He tried to establish the predominant trends of Austria in Europe. He succeeded in making a European rather than an Austrian contest.

### **2.2.8 Congress of Laibach(1821)**

Another Congress of Concert of Europe was congress of Laibach. It was held at Laibach on the issue of revolution in Naples. Austria was authorised to send her troops to Naples to suppress the revolt there. The revolution was easily suppressed by the Austria. The Austrian troops also put down the revolt in piedmont in the north of Italy.

### **2.2.9 The congress of Verona(1822)**

The most important Congress of the concert of Europe was the congress of Verona in 1822 to discuss the matters of Greece and Spain. However, there was conflict among the members in the congress. Even England did not pay interest in the matters of the Concert of Europe in future. The problems in the congress were as follows:

#### **2.2.9.1 The Greek war of independence**

The people of Greece revolted against turkey in the year 1821. In the congress of Vienna Russia proposed to support Greece against Turkey to dominate the Balkan states. But England and Austria opposed this. Metternich of Austria was well known that in case of Russia helped the Greeks; her influence would pave a great danger to the Austrian empire. Russian influence on Balkan states greatly hampered the overseas trade of Great Britain. Finally England proposed

that the problem of Greece and Turkey would be solved by the members jointly. So the problem of Greece remained unsolved in the Congress of Verona.

### **2.2.9.2 The problem of Spain**

Another problem for the Congress was the problem of Spain. The ruler of Spain Ferdinand VII issued many new ordinances. Those ordinances deprived the people of their political rights. As a result, the people of Spain revolted against Ferdinand VII. The king belonged to Bourbon Dynasty. So he requested Louis XVIII, the king of France to help him. France appealed the Congress to be authorised to help Spain. However, England did not like the French intervention in the internal affairs of Spain. Austria, Prussia and Russia overruled the English opposition and authorised France to help Spain. Ferdinand VII was again enthroned. She disassociated herself from the Concert of Europe.

### **2.2.9.3 The Problem of Spanish colonies in America**

Spain had colonies in South America. England had trade relations with colonies. The colonies revolted against Spain. Ferdinand VII, The ruler of Spain decided to suppress the revolt of their colonies. The Allies of Holy Alliance (Austria, Prussia and Russia) also agreed to help Spain. However, Lord Canning, the foreign minister of England prevented them successfully. He decided that it was the internal affair of Spain. So the matter should be solved by Spain herself. America had also trade relations with the colonies. So Lord Canning alarmed James Monroe, the president of the United States of America. After the careful study of the whole matter Monroe sent a message to the Holy allies on December 2, 1823. This message was called 'The Monroe doctrine'. The conclusion of the message was "America is for the Americans, we can tolerate no European intervention in the South or North America". Finally, the colonies declared their independence from Spain. In 1825 England gave it's recognition to their independence.

### **2.2.10 The congress of St. Petersburg:**

The last and most formal meeting of the concert of Europe was held at Petersburg. It was convened in November 1824 to consider the eastern question. However, it was put off due to the absence of Lord Canning of England. It was reconvened in 1825. However, no decision could be taken in the congress due to the self contradictory interests of Austria and Russia. Finally, the congress was dissolved. The concert of Europe came to an end.

### **2.2.11 Failure of congressional System**

Concert of Europe was formed to maintain peace and order in Europe. It was based on the idea of mutual cooperation. However, after a short span of time the system totally ended. The following causes contributed to its failure.

#### **2.2.11.1 Conflict among the members**

There was strong conflict among the members of Concert of Europe. The great powers had different aims and interests. Austria and Russia were in favour of allied interference in the

internal affairs of any states of Europe. But England was not in favour of interfering in the internal affairs of the European states. In short, Austria and Prussia used the Concert as a tool for the suppression of the progressive movements in Europe. They were against any change in the political system of Europe. But England proved to be a great obstruction for them. Hence, there was the conflict of the two contradictory principles. Due to this conflict the Concert of Europe failed.

#### **2.2.11.2 Disunity among the members**

The Concert of Europe was formed due to the danger of Napoleon Bonaparte. The unity among the allied powers remained alive only up to the defeat of Napoleon Bonaparte. They became disunited after his death.

#### **2.2.11.3 Influence of Big powers:**

The Concert of Europe was the organisation of only four or five big powers of Europe. The small countries were not invited to the meetings. Sometimes they were invited without enjoying voting power. The great powers ignored the interests, rights and existence of the small states. They often interfered in their internal affairs. Hence, they did not obtain the support of the small states.

#### **2.2.11.4 Ignorance of revolutionary feelings:**

The Concert of Europe was a group of the reactionary powers. Except Great Britain all believed in the principle of 'Status quo'. This group was headed by Metternich. He was against the revolutionary feelings of liberty, equality and fraternity, of course for his policy based on conservatism and reaction. England opposed the working policy of the Concert Europe. Consequently the people of European countries revolted against that working policy. Their revolts had a decisive role in the failure of the concert. An Eminent historian had rightly observed, "The concert of Europe as it existed from the congress of Vienna to the congress of Verona failed because it ignored and resisted the growing forces of democracy and nationality".

#### **2.2.11.5 Lack of mutual Trust and Confidence**

No institution can stand without mutual trust and confidence among the members. From the beginning the members had many resolutions of great importance with the feeling of trust and cooperation. However, with the passage of time the members lost mutual unity, confidence and trust. They engaged themselves in criticising one another. As a result, the concert did not survive for a long period. It totally failed after the Congress of Verona.

On the whole, the Concert of Europe was an international organisation. Its objective was to maintain peace and order in Europe. It was enabled to prevent wars in Europe for a long period. Through this system the allied powers became successful in the establishment of peace, security, stability, law and order in Europe. It generated the spirit of mutual unity, cooperation and intervention.

Nineteenth century European revolution: July Revolution (1830) February revolution (1848)

### **2.3 July Revolution 1830**

The nineteenth century marked as the century of various revolutions. During this period the European countries faced various mass insurrections. The people were dissatisfied with the existing aristocratic absolute monarchy. Among these Revolutions July Revolution and February revolutions stand foremost.

The Vienna settlement of 1814-15 re-established the rule of Bourbon dynasty in France. The Bourbon king Louis XVIII became the legitimate king of France. In the year 1824 he passed a war and he was succeeded by his brother Charles X. However the Bourbon monarchs were absolute in nature. French had no satisfaction with their rulers. So the people of France took the path of revolution in July of 1830. Charles X abdicated the throne and left France.

#### **2.3.1 Factors of July revolution**

A variety of factors caused the July Revolution. The factors for the outbreak of the July revolution can be discussed as follows:

##### **2.3.1.1 Restoration of Bourbon Rule:**

The Vienna congress had one of the principles the principle of legitimacy. Accordingly the allied powers restored the rule of the Bourbon dynasty in France. They did not understand the fact that the maladministration and the autocratic rule of the Bourbons was the root cause of the outbreak of the Revolution of 1789. The allied powers again established the Bourbon dynasty in France. The French were already dissatisfied with this dynasty. All the kings of this dynasty were absolute in nature. They had no interest in the welfare of the common mass so the French were not ready to accept the Bourbon subordination at any cost.

##### **2.3.1.2 Constitutional charter of Louis XVIII**

Louis XVIII was an intelligent man. He did not want to reopen the history of the French Revolution of 1789. So he declared a constitutional charter just after coming to the throne of France in 1814. It was formed for better administration. In the constitutional charter public representatives had more importance. But the charter was not free from defects. It had the following defects:

- The voting right was not universal. The wealthy class only enjoyed the voting right. The common people who were unable to pay tax to government were deprived of voting right. So the Chamber of Deputies was not he representative of countrymen.
- The formation of the Chamber of Peers was also illegal. The nomination of it members was made by the king. As a result its was a house of aristocrats.
- The Charter provided the king the highest position in the country. There was no limitation of his power. The king was the fountain head of all executive, legislative and judicial powers.



- The ministers were not responsible to the parliament. They were accountable to the king only.

In fact, the constitutional charter was not for public interest. The members were not the representatives of the common people. So they had no interest in the public welfare. In general the rights and interest of the common people were ignored.

#### **2.3.1.3 Disunited Political Groups:**

In the contemporary France there were five main political parties. The Ultra Royalists wanted to bring France back to the days of 1789. They were against the public privileges. The Moderate Royalists had faith on constitution. They were fans of constitutional monarchy. The liberals wanted more liberal constitution. There were also legitimists who were interested in the legitimate succession. The last group consisted of the people believed in democracy. In short, the political parties were very different in outlook. But it is important that most of them wanted to root out the rule of Bourbon dynasty from France. They were against the working policy of the Bourbon rulers. During the reign of Charles X they were also united. They precipitated the July Revolution in 1830 against the Bourbon king.

#### **2.3.1.4 Reactionary policy of Charles X**

Louis XVIII was succeeded by his brother Charles X. he was a great reactionary and very despotic in nature. Under his legislation press was censored and there were restrictions on writing and speeches. The voting right was restricted and members to the chamber of deputies were reduced. Under him the church was the strongest institution. Dissolution of Chamber of Deputies was his monopoly. During his rule from 1827 to 1830 the Chamber was dissolved for three times. His government was of the priests, for the priests and by the priests. The clergy and nobles who had been deprived of their properties during the Revolution monopoly. They were all blind supporters of his administrative policy and political ideology. In fact, Charles X had an administrative of 1789 were compensated Moreover; the appointment of prime minister was his system which was not liked by the common people. So they were highly aggrieved against the representative policy of Charles X.

#### **2.3.1.4 The July Ordinances:**

Charles X issued the July ordinances on July 26, 1830. It was a blunder ever committed by him. By the ordinances he suspended the liberty of the press, dissolved the chamber of deputies, changed the electoral system, and there by reduced the number of voters and ordered new elections. These ordinances caused more discontentments among the French people. The discontent was erupted in the July revolution of 1830.

#### **2.3.2 Beginning of the revolution:**

The above mentioned factors caused a favourable atmosphere. On that atmosphere another great revolution out broke in France. All the political groups with the support of the

people revolted. They denied Charles X as their king. Though it was first started by the Journalists, the students, old soldiers, workmen and republicans etc. joined the revolutionary path. All of them were insurgents and hated the Bourbons. On July 27, 1830 they assembled in the Paris Street. They made the tricolour flag as the national flag of France. They gave slogan “Down with the ministry” “Long live the Charter.” In this way a civil war broke out in France. The people became very revolutionaries. It became very difficult for the army to control the revolutionary. The army did not succeed due to obstacles created by the revolutionary. The civil war continued and the days were known as “Glorious days”. The king Charles X promised to withdraw July ordinance on July 30<sup>th</sup> 1830. But his promise was not worked out. So the revolutionaries surrounded his royal palace. Renouncing the throne he fled to England with his family. He passed away there in 1836. In fact, the July revolution was very much successful. By this revolution the French people overthrew the Bourbon dynasty forever.

### **2.3.3 Significance of the revolution**

The July Revolution of 1830 was one of the most important events in the history of France. Of course, there was no great change in the political life of the country. The Bourbons were overthrown but the lower Bourbons known as the Orleanists succeeded to the throne. However, its importance cannot be ignored. It had the following significance.

- The revolutionaries challenged the legitimacy principle. The legitimacy of the king was ended. It was replaced by the legitimacy of the nation. The absolute monarchy was replaced by the constitutional monarchy. Louis Philippe became the constitutional monarch.
- The July Revolution had no new principle. But it completed the principles of the Revolution of 1789. The Revolution succeeded in securing the Revolutionary feelings such as equality, liberty and fraternity forever.
- Before July revolution there was privilege class consisted of the nobles, lords and clergy in France. As a result of the July Revolution the people of this class deprived of their privileges.
- The Revolution had an extraordinary impact not only on France but also on European countries. It affected Spain, Portugal, Poland, and Belgium, England, Switzerland, Germany and some other countries. The people of these countries revolted against their rulers. They strongly challenged the provisions of the Congress of Vienna.
- The Revolution brought an outstanding change in the political system of Europe. It imposed the new principle of balance of power. Democratic principle started in Great Britain. It was the root cause of the downfall of Metternich and Austria.

#### **2.3.4 Impact of the Revolution**

The July Revolution had deep impact on the countries of European continent. It gave birth to nationalism. The people of different countries revolted against their rulers. They were all successful to a great extent. The impact of the revolution can be described as follows:

##### **2.3.4.1 Spain:**

The July Revolution of 1830 encouraged the people of Spain a lot. With the fall of Charles X and the success of the revolution the nationalist of Spain revolted against the then king Ferdinand VII. Of course, their revolt was cruelly crushed by the king. But the revolutionary spirit was not ended. The nationalist achieved a great success in the elections to the constituent assembly in 1834. The king was compelled to be reformative. As a result a new constitution was formed. According to the new constitution the constitutional monarchy was established in Spain. A new ministry was also formed. It was responsible to the parliament.

##### **2.3.4.2 Portugal:**

The legitimate principle of Vienna congress made John VI the king of Portugal. He established absolute monarchy in the country. After his death in 1826 his eldest son Dom Pedro succeeded him. He placed his daughter Donna Maria to rule over Portugal. Her power was snatched away by his uncle Don Miguel. He started autocratic rule in Portugal. The success of the July revolution in France encouraged the nationalists and the liberals.

The nationalist and liberal revolted against autocratic government. They were also supported by the nationalists and the liberals of Spain, France and England. Finally the people of Portugal became successful. Donna Maria was enthroned in Portugal. And set up a constitutional monarchy.

##### **2.3.4.3 Belgium**

According to the Vienna settlement Belgium was annexed with Holland. In 1830 the people of Belgium revolted against the government of Holland. Their objective was to make Belgium an independent state. The success of the July revolution of 1830 encouraged them for the revolt. The patriots declared the independence of Belgium. France also provided military support to the patriots of Belgium. But Great Britain did not tolerate the interference of Belgium. So, Palmerston, the foreign minister of England with the support of Russia, Austria and Prussia recognized the sovereignty and independence of Belgium. They accepted Belgium's neutrality in Europe. Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg Gotha became the king of Belgium. The country remained neutral in Europe till the beginning of the First World War in 1914.

##### **2.3.4.4 Switzerland**

The Swiss constitution was based on the nobles. It was not public oriented. The people were fully dissatisfied. The July Revolution of France stirred the people of Switzerland. They demanded a modified constitution. They also demanded some reforms for the welfare of the

common mass. The government easily accepted the demands. The central and provincial government modified their constitution. They introduced many administrative reforms. In short, Switzerland got republican form of government.

#### **2.3.4.5 England**

The July Revolution sent a new message to the common people of England. Under Tory party people have restricted voting right. This party was against any change. In 1830 the Whig party demanded to extend the Franchise. This party also assured the parliamentary reforms in the country. Consequently the Whig party got great success against the Tory party. In 1832 the reform bill of 1832 was passed. The First Reform Act of 1832 was formed. By this Act the House of Lords was controlled. The House of Commons truly became the representative body of the commons people.

#### **2.3.4.6 Unification of Germany**

The Vienna settlement divided Germany into 39 small units. In 1830 the people in many states of Germany revolted against their rulers. The rulers of these states were compelled to accept the liberal constitution. But Austria, Particularly Metternich the Austrian chancellor caused obstacle for the Germans. Metternich succeeded in suppressing the national movement in Germany. In course of time, the movement for the state building for Germany was continued. Finally, unification of Germany was completed in 1870.

#### **2.3.4.7 Unification of Italy**

The diplomats of the Vienna congress disturbed the political unity of Italy. Italy was divided into several small states i.e. Parma, Modena, Tuscany, Rome, Lombard, Venetia etc. Italians were dissatisfied with this division. They started national movement for unit. The July Revolution boosted the patriots of Italy. They became more hopeful. The people of all states of Italy revolted. But all the revolutionary activities were controlled by Metternich. The king of different states was again enthroned. In course of time, the Italians reopened their movement. Finally they were successful to defeat Austria and political unity of Italy was achieved.

#### **2.3.4.8 America:**

The July Revolution of 1830 affected the countries of other continents like America. The American administration was controlled by the constitution. The enjoyed many rights and privileges. But the labour and workman class were neglected. They were leading the life of the slave. In short the people were totally dissatisfied with the administration. But the July Revolution of France generated the revolutionary mind among the Americans. They demanded the abolition of slavery in America. Gradually much legislation was passed to improve the condition of the common people.

On the whole, the July Revolution of 1830 was a significant event. Beside the European countries it exerted influence on America. In America the slave system was abolished. The

Reform Act of 1832 changed the parliamentary system of England. The rights of the people were recognized in Switzerland. The Revolution also greatly helped in the unification of Italy and Germany. The neutrality and independence of Belgium was also accepted. The Revolution caused the failure of the reactionaries and the success of the nationalists. This was a death blow to the autocratic monarchy.

## **2.4 February Revolution of 1848**

The Bourbon king Charles X was dethroned after the July revolution of 1830. The constitutional monarch was formed in France under Louis Philippe. He had a key role in the July Revolution against the Bourbon king. He would be a public-oriented king and it was the expectation of the French. But he was different and people were bored with his administrative policy. His Prime Minister Guizot was a great reactionary. They were anti-reformative. As a result, the people of France were very dissatisfied. His foreign policy was totally failed. At last, France faced another great revolution called the February revolution of 1848. As a result of the Revolution of 1848, Louis Philippe lost the throne. He left France and left for England.

### **2.4.1 Factors**

Various factors contributed to the outbreak of the revolution of 1848. Some unavoidable circumstances compelled the French people to start the February Revolution.

#### **2.4.1.1 Role of the Middle class**

After the July Revolution of 1830, France was under constitutional monarchy. France under Louis Philippe had a moderate constitution of a modified form of the constitutional Charter of 1814. And introduced a voting right system. This system benefited the rich people from among the middle class. Consequently, in the elections, the wealthy bourgeois influenced the Chamber of Deputies. The common mass had no role in the elections. The Chamber of Deputies of the middle class framed legislation in favour of the rich people of the middle class. The common class consisted of the peasants, artisans, craftsmen etc. Were deprived of their rights. Louis Philippe had a pact with the people of the middle class. The common mass suffered a lot at the hands of the government. For them, the government of Louis Philippe was in hardship. There was no difference between Charles X and Louis Philippe. So they planned to drive away Louis Philippe.

#### **2.4.1.2 Growth of socialism**

One of the potent factors of the February Revolution of 1848 was the rise and spread of socialistic ideas in France. During Louis Philippe, many socio-economic changes took place in France. Remarkable changes occurred in the industrial sector. Factories were set up on a large scale. It boosted industrial production and improved socio-economic conditions of France. On the other hand, it divided society into capitalist and labour classes. The labourers led a miserable life. In the meantime, some patriots and thinkers made their effort to enrich the life of the labourers. They preached the ideology of socialism. The prominent socialistic thinkers like Saint

Simon and Louis Blanc took the support of the common masses consequently the labourers established trade union to improve their condition. They demanded their rights. So there was conflict between the capitalist and the labourers. Louis Philippe under the advice of the Prime Minister Guizot took the support of the capitalists. As a result the trade union and the common people turned against the government. They determined to change the government as early as possible.

#### **2.4.1.3 Weakness of Louis Philippe**

From the beginning Louis Philippe had no sufficient majority in the Chamber of Deputies. Almost all the political groups were against him. The legitimists were interested in making the grandson of Charles X as the king of France. The Bonaparte is supported the claim of Louis Napoleon, the nephew of Napoleon Bonaparte. The Republicans were for the democratic government. Due to lack of sufficient majority in the Chamber of Deputies, the position of Louis Philippe was very weak. He was an unpopular king in France. His opponent made unsuccessful attempts for his assassination.

#### **2.4.1.4 Unpopular Home Policy**

The unsuccessful domestic policy adopted by Louis Philippe also one of the potent factors of the Revolution of 1848. To pacify the opposition and other political parties he adopted the policy of 'Golden mean'. It was the policy of appeasement. He adopted some reforms in trade, industry, transport, education and religion. However, his home policy was totally failed. It was only for the capitalists and middle class. His industrial reforms were anti-labourers. The parliamentary reforms and change in franchise system did not satisfy the common masses of France. Only the rich people from among the middle class enjoyed the voting rights. In fact, the internal policy of Louis Philippe was centralized. So he was vehemently opposed by the French.

#### **2.4.1.5 Failed Foreign policy:**

Louis Philippe was totally failed in his foreign affairs. It was not moderate or reactionary. He did not deal with Italy, Poland and Switzerland properly. He proved himself as a great coward. By foolishness of his actions in case of Egypt and Belgium he was unable to maintain the prestige of France in international affairs. He was unable to maintain the Anglo-French friendship. The foreign minister of England named Palmerstone thwarted Louis Philippe at every occasion. England solved the problem of Egypt and Turkey without consulting Louis Philippe. In short, Louis Philippe was very much unsuccessful in foreign affairs. Consequently he was unpopular to a great extent. He was opposed by almost all the political parties. Louis Philippe was made the king of France to enhance the prestige of France in international affairs. But he failed to satisfy the people. His fail were in foreign policy played an important role in the outbreak of February revolution.

#### **2.4.1.6 Reactionary Policy of Guizot**

Guizot was the prime minister of Louis Philippe. He was appointed in 1840. He was very autocratic and reactionary in nature. He was against the Parliamentary form of Government. He welcomed alternation in the political system of the country. But he was against reformation. For him the public demands were unnecessary. His policy was stiff and unyielding conservative. Politically he always advised Louis Philippe not to be attentive to the demands of the people. He was against the public agitations for expansion of franchise. He was for the maintenance of the policy of status quo' in France. On the advice of Guizot the king Louis Philippe imposed restrictions on meetings, speeches and newspapers. He directly attacked on the freedom of thinking of the people.

In fact, the repressive policy of Guizot caused uncontrolled situation in France. The anarchy and discontent arose in France. Finally the public discontent formed in the great revolution of 1848.

#### **2.4.2 Beginning and spread of the revolution of 1848**

The Revolution of 1848 broke out in France. It was against the autocratic rule of Louis Philippe. It spread to all over the Europe. Almost all seventeen European states like France, England, Austria, Italy, Germany, Switzerland, Hungary, Bohemia etc. were affected by this revolutionary tide.

The revolution broke out in France in 1848. Louis Philippe left the throne. consequently, the second republic was proclaimed in France. By the revolutionary tide Austria was also affected. Owing to the revolution Metternich of Austria resigned. He left to England. But the liberal government did not establish their owing to the loyalty of the army. The Czechs of Bohemia revolted there. The Austrian king accepted their demands of course, but the revolutionaries could not succeed there owing to the oppositions of the Germans. As a result of the revolution of 1848, the independence of Hungary was declared by the patriots. Kossuth became the president of the new republican state. But Austria with the help of Russia quelled the revolution of Hungary. The autocratic rule of Austria was again established there. Being influenced by the revolution the Italians revolted in every province of Italy especially in Lombardy, Venetia, Tuscany, Parma, Modena, Naples and Piedmont. A war of Italian states broke out against Austria. But Italians were failed due to the wrong decision of the rulers of Naples, Tuscany and the Pope of Rome. The king of Piedmont was isolated in the war. So the Italian revolutionaries failed in Italy. In 1848 a revolution also broke out in Germany. The king accepted the demands of the patriots. The parliament of Frankfort was organised. The Prussian king was offered the crown of Germany. But the king refused. So the revolutionary tide was swept aside. In England the Chartist movement began. But they were collapsed. The leaders committed some forgery. In Switzerland the patriots revolted. They were against the reactionary

federation of the Roman Catholics. They achieved success. As a result of the February Revolution of 1848 a constitutional government was established in Holland.

### **2.4.3 Importance of the revolution of 1848**

The Revolution of 1848 was an important event in France. The importance of the Revolution was not limited to France; almost all countries of Europe were affected by the ideas of this revolution. Finally the revolution failed. The autocratic rule was again established in European countries. However, it is remarkable that the political life of the continent was greatly affected by this revolution. Many changes were introduced in the politics of Europe. The revolution was an important event in the history of Europe. The importance can be summed up as follows.

#### **2.4.3.1 End of Reactionism and Despotism:**

During the Pre-revolution period the European administrative system was based on the principles of reaction and despotism. The whole politics was the reactionary power of the Austrian chancellor Metternich. Being influenced by the revolution, the patriots of European countries began revolution against their despotic rulers. The excitement of the revolutionaries shook the foundation of the reactionary principle. By this Revolution the reactionary and despotic politics of Metternich the Austrian chancellor was declined. The downfall of Metternich caused the end of the whole system of politics in the continent of Europe. In the words of C.D.Hazen, "The effect produced by the announcement of Metternich's fall was prodigious. It was the most outstanding piece of news Europe had received since Waterloo. His fall was correctly heralded as the fall of a system hitherto impregnable."

#### **2.4.3.2 Birth of Militarism:**

The Revolution caused the rise of militarism. In the pre-revolution period the revolutionaries had liberal method. They adopted a democratic liberal attitude to fulfil their demands. After the revolution they derived the democratic and constitutional method. They adopted militarism against their oppressive rulers. Count Cavour, the prime minister of Piedmont Sardinia was able to achieve unification of Italy by using his military power. By using militarism he removed the influence of Austria on Italy. In the same way, the patriots of Germany used militarism. Bismarck, the chancellor of Prussia was against the democratic and liberal measures. By using his militarism i.e. blood and iron policy he united Germany. The Revolution gave birth to militarism and it played an important role in the national unity.

#### **2.4.3.3 Rise of Constitutional Government:**

The Revolution of 1848 marked deep change in the administrative system of the states. The spirit of nationalism emerged. The constitutional system of administration replaced the absolute monarchy and Switzerland; Holland, Denmark etc adopted the constitutional governments. With this Revolution the parliamentary reforms began in England. As a result of



the Revolution of 1848 a new spirit was growing in England. National unity and fraternity emerged and favoured the political rights of the common masses. The Second Reform Act of 1867 in England was one of the best and direct products of the Revolution. In fact almost all the countries developed their own constitution government after the revolution.

#### **2.4.3.4 Emergence of labouring class**

The Revolution of 1848 provided an opportunity for labour class to play a key role in politics of Europe. The Industrial Revolution of various countries of Europe deteriorated the socio-economic condition of Labouring group. The socialist leaders like St. Simon, Louis Blane etc. supported the working class. They provided new doctrines to recognize the class. The idea of nationalisation of industries spread. Being influenced by the ideas the working class demanded their legal rights and share in the factory. They formed various organisations to achieve success against the capitalists. The Revolution of 1848 strengthened the working class. The governments were compelled to pay their kind attention to fulfil the demand of the labourers. The governments became responsible for the security of the rights and interest of the labouring class. In Short, the rise of working class was an important result of the revolution of 1848.

#### **2.4.3.5 Impact on common people**

Before the 1848 Revolution the revolutionary activity limited to some leaders only. But the Revolution produced some changes in respect of common people. The spirit of national unity developed in the whole of Europe. The people became conscious of their rights and interests. The revolution developed an era of common people. The people made the revolution universal. They excited and motivated the governments to change their administrative set up. As a result public oriented government were formed. The government was based on public welfare.

#### **2.4.3.6 Development of Nationalism**

The Revolution of 1848 stirred the spirit of nationalism highly. It helped greatly in the propagation of the programme of national integration. The improvement in nationalism replaced the roots of reaction and despotism in Europe. The public participation increased and they advocated the principles of liberalism and nationalism. Under the resurgence of the spirit of nationalism many countries were unable to uphold their territorial unity. Especially Germany and Italy became strong under the leadership of Prussia and Sardinia. In spite of the repressive policy of the rulers, the feeling of nationalism gained in strength day by day. The unification of Germany and Italy was completed in 1870 because of the surge of the spirit of nationalism.

#### **2.4.4 Comparison of July and February Revolution**

Both the revolutions aimed to uproot the monarchy. These Revolutions spread very steadily all over Europe However, both failed owing to lack of dynamic leadership. The autocratic rulers suppressed them with the help of military. These were confined to Paris and other cities. As a result of the re evolutions only the middle class people were benefited. Besides

their similarities the Revolutions had much dissimilarity. After July Revolution France was under constitutional monarchy. However after the Revolution of 1848 a republican govt. was formed in France. Social equality was established in France after the Revolution of 1830, but the revolutionaries established political equality after the February Revolution. After 1848, the socialistic principles came into effect while no one knew about them in 1830.

## **2.5 Nationalism: State building in Germany**

### **2.5.1 Unification of Germany**

Before the out-break of the French revolution of 1789 all the European countries were under the autocratic rule of the despotic rulers. They had strong faith on the principle of legitimacy and the theory of the "divine Right of kings." they ruled according to ideology of despotism and autocracy. By that time Germany was a divisible state. Different states of Germany were under the Holy Roman Empire. Voltaire rightly re-marked that- "The Holy Roman Empire was neither holy nor Roman nor empire." So the German states were highly dissatisfied with their ruler. In 1789, French Revolution started in France against Louis XVI. This revolution had influenced Germans a lot. They were not satisfied with the administrative system of the Holy Roman Empire. They were greatly inspired by the principles of liberty, equality, fraternity and nationalism of the French Revolution.

### **2.5.2 Napoleon Bonaparte and Germany**

Napoleon Bonaparte was the first person who sowed the seeds of nationalism and democracy in Germany. As an emperor he based his foreign policy on two principles, (i) to split the great power like Austria, Prussia, Russia and England and (ii) to increase the strength of the weak and small states. As the emperor he destroyed the political power of Prussia and Austria and consequently the formed of a confederation of German states Napoleon introduced a democratic set up in the German confederation. In this way the national unification of Germany was possible by Napoleon. However Napoleon was badly unsuccessful in his Russian campaign. This event greatly affected the national spirit of the German confederation. But the Germans got ready to achieve the ultimate goal of national unity. In short, the national unity and state building was not a new thing for the Germans. The contribution of Napoleon in the national unification of Germany was very decisive.

### **2.5.3 Vienna congress and Germany**

The Vienna settlement was made after the downfall of Napoleon. That settlement abolished the German confederation of the Rhine. In the Vienna Congress Germany was divided into thirty eight states. A loose confederation was established. For the federal administration, a federal Diet was established. Austria was the president of the federal Diet. England Luxembourg, Denmark, Saxony etc. were also members of the federal Diet. They had no interest in the problems of German states. In fact, the Vienna settlement was against the national unity of

Germany. The federal system established by Germany in the Vienna Congress was utterly loose and against the principles of democracy, nationalism and liberalism. It was obvious, the Germans never accepted the decisions of the Vienna settlement by heart and soul. They adopted the policy of war to achieve their national unity.

#### **2.5.4 National movement in Germany**

The people of Germany were totally dissatisfied with the provisions of Vienna congress. They had national feelings from the time of Napoleon Bonaparte. So they prepared themselves against the autocracy and despotic rule of Metternich. Just after the Vienna settlement the people of Germany revolted. The main centres for the national agitation were the German universities. Professors, teachers and students established their secret committees all over the country. The secret committees were known as Burschenschaft. Metternich, the Chancellor of Austria was very much watchful to the event. He was in favour of suppressing of revolutionary ideas in the continent. On March 23, 1819 a man named Kotzebue was murdered by a student. He was hated by the Germans as a Russian spy.

#### **2.5.5 Carlsbad Decrees, 1819**

Metternich issued Carlsbad decrees in 1819 for the suppression of national agitation of Germany. The provisions of the Carlsbad Decrees were:

1. The federal German states would not frame their popular separate constitution.
2. German universities would be kept under the strict control of the government representatives.
3. The teachers were instructed not to propagate harmful doctrines and hostile public order.
4. The organization of Burschenschaft was declared illegal. The press was also censored.

In fact, the Carlsbad Decrees imposed severe restrictions on German states. In the words of C.D. Hazen, " The Carlsbad Decrees represent an important turning point in the history of central Europe." They signalled the dominance of Metternich in Germany as well as in Austria.

#### **2.5.6 The Revolution of 1830**

The July Revolution of 1830 broke out in France against the autocratic rule of Charles X. This Revolution greatly inspired the patriots of Germany. They again revolted against their rulers and unify German states into one nation. The rulers of almost all states except Austria and Prussia were compelled to introduce liberal constitutions in their respective states. The southern states of Germany established a military league for the establishment of peace in the country. They opposed the leadership of Austria.

#### **2.5.7 Zollverein**

With the passage of time, the influence of Metternich of Austria declined. The people of Germany recognized Prussia as their leader in place of Austria. Prussia became a commercial

unit. Other states of German confederation were invited to join in the economic system. Finally in 1819 tariff union of twelve German states was established. This economic union was known as Zollverein. The union abolished the check post, internal tariffs and free trade policy prevailed. This system became so popular that other states of Germany accepted the membership of Zollverein. In fact, the Zollverein resulted well. It laid the foundation of the unification of Germany. As a result of the establishment of this organization, Prussia became an ideal state among the other German states. She was recognized as the leader state of German unification.

### **2.5.8 The February Revolution (1848)**

The February Revolution of 1848 in France had tremendous influence on Germany. The Revolution ended the absolutism of Metternich of Austria. So the Germans became reactionary against their respective rulers. The Prussian king Frederick William IV accepted the demands of the revolutionaries. He promised a liberal constitution. The other German rulers also provided new constitutions. The Prussian king also promised to take leadership of the German unification movement.

### **2.5.9 Frankfort Parliament:**

The nationalist leaders formed an General Assembly at Frankfort in May 1848. Each German state on the basis of universal franchise elected its representative to the parliament to draw up a democratic constitution, to achieve the political unity and liberty and establish a popular government instead of absolute government. According to the decisions of the parliament of Frankfort the imperial crown of Germany was offered to Frederick William IV, the king of Prussia on March 28, 1849. But he refused the offer. The king of Prussia did not take the responsibility of the Frankfort Parliament. In this regard the role of Austria was also inimical. Due to the non-cooperation of Austria and Prussia, the parliament of Frankfort totally failed. So the national movement of Germany was collapsed in 1848.

#### **2.5.1.0 Failure of the unification of Germany**

The states of Germany were directly or indirectly under the influence of Austria. Metternich suppressed the national movement of Germany utterly. He vehemently opposed the demands of the Germans. So the German nationalists failed to achieve their goal. The non-cooperation of Austria and Prussia at Frankfort parliament gave a death blow to the national movement of Germany. Frederick William IV did not accept the imperial crown of a united Germany due to the fear of Austria. The slow procedure and defective working policy of the Frankfort parliament also caused the failure of the national agitation of Germany. Lack of unity and competent leadership among the patriots of Germany also contributed to the failure of the movement of Germany. There was no witty and competent, leadership. No person was ready to sacrifice his life for the national interest.

On the whole, the movement for Germany unification was failed due to:

1. The reactionary policy of Metternich.
2. The hostile attitude of the Austrian emperor.
3. Non-cooperation of Frederick William IV and his refusal to accept the imperial crown.
4. Slow and defective working system of the Frankfort parliament.
5. Lack of unity and competent leadership.

In spite of their failure the movement for Germany unification was continued. After 1848, the patriots of Germany came to realise that Austria is chief enemy of Germany without driving away Austria the unification of Germany could not be completed. Prussia was an ideal state of Germany and only under the leadership of Prussia would possible the German unification.

#### **2.5.11 Prussia king William-I**

In the year 1858 circumstances became very favourable. In that year the Prussia king William IV was succeeded by William-I. He had strong faith as the leader of Germany to regenerate Germany. Just after the succession William-I recognized the Prussian army. Under his orders the Prussian army was reorganized and made powerful. But he was vehemently opposed by the Chamber of Deputies. The liberals were also interested in the unification of Germany through democratic and constitutional means and not by blood and iron. In the contrary William I had no faith in the constitutional methods. Thus, a bitter and prolonged controversy was there. So the Chamber of Deputies was dissolved and elections were held. Unfortunately the liberal achieved majority and rejected the Army Reform Bill of the king. At that deadlock situation the king William took the help of Bismarck who was working as the ambassador of Prussia in France. He was appointed as the Chancellor of Prussia on September 23, 1862. He assured the king to solve the above matter. In his words: "I will rather perish with the king, than forsake your majesty in the contest with parliamentary government."

#### **2.5.12 Ottovon Bismarck - An Introduction:**

Bismarck was born in 1815 as the son of a feudal lord of Brandenburg. After getting higher education, he entered the civil service of Prussia but left it shortly. Then he settled upon his ancestral estate. He was a great scholar of politics, history and philosophy. He started his political career in 1845 as a member of the provincial Diet of his province. in 1847 he got membership in the imperial Diet of Prussia. He was a great oppose of the public demands for the establishment of democracy, constitution and liberal reforms. He was in favour of absolutism, autocracy and despotism. Bismarck wanted to strengthen the King of Prussia. He was against the powerless position of the English crown. As he had no faith in the democracy, constitution and parliament he was dissatisfied with the system which had been adopted for the unification of Germany till 1848. He knew that without the leadership of Prussia the unification of Germany

was not possible. Hence, he opposed the decisions of the Frankfort Parliament. He said, "The Frankfort crown may be very brilliant, but the gold would give truth to its brilliancy can only be gained by melting down the Prussian crown..... The scheme for a union annihilates the integrity of the Prussian kingdom. ....Prussians we are and Prussians we will remain." Due to his ability he was delegated by the king to the federal Diet of Frankfort in 1851. He became the ambassador of Prussia in 1859. He became the best friend of the Czar of Russia. This Friendship with Russia became the fundamental principle of his foreign policy. In 1862 he was appointed as the ambassador of France. He studied deeply the strange aspects of the character of Napoleon III Finally, in the midst of the Prussian constitutional deadlock the king William I appointed Bismarck as the Chancellor of Prussia. He was against the existence and opposition of the parliament. He said, "Not by speeches and majority votes are the great questions of the day decided that was the great blunder of 1848 and 1849 but by blood and iron." It was well known to him that the unity of Germany could only be possible by war. He favoured the view that Prussian army had to fight the wars to make Germany a nation. The people of Germany also accepted the policy of Blood and iron of Bismarck for the German unification.

### **2.5.13 Wars of Bismarck**

For the national building of Germany Prussia under the leadership of Bismarck waged three important wars against Denmark, Austria and France respectively. So the work of German unification was completed within a short period of six years.

#### **2.5.13.1 Schleswig Holstein Question:**

In the Danish peninsula Schleswig and Holstein were two duchies. But they were not an integral part of the kingdom of Denmark. The king of Denmark was the Duke of these two duchies. The Holstein people were totally German and the population of Schleswig were partly German and Danish nationality. The emperor of Austria Frederick VII, made effort to merge these duchies into his kingdom permanently. However, he was bitterly opposed by Prussia and the Duke Augustenburg. They considered themselves as the legal and rightful masters of these duchies. Finally, the problem was solved by the Treaty of London in 1852. According to the Treaty these duchies were granted the right of their separate existence under the Duke of Denmark. The treaty remained in force for a decade. However, in 1863 Frederick VII died. He was succeeded by Christian IX who became the king of Denmark. The new king declared the incorporation of Schleswig in Denmark. It breached the treaty of London. The people of Schleswig and Holstein revolted against him. The king was also opposed by Prussia and other German states.

#### **2.5.13.2 War with Denmark**

Bismarck a veteran diplomat and far sighted man. Wanted to obtain advantage from the Schleswig and Holstein question. In the mean time he concluded a treaty with Austria. The later

assured full cooperation in solving the Schleswig and Holstein problem on the basis of the treaty. Austria and Prussia dispatched an ultimatum to Denmark to solve the problem within forty-eight hours. The Danish king refused to fulfil the demand. So, in the year 1864 Austria and Prussia declared a war against Denmark. The latter was defeated and ceded the duchies of Schleswig and Holstein to Austria and Prussia. Over the disposition of these duchies there was conflict between Austria and Prussia. Finally a treaty of Gerstein was signed between Austria and Prussia. Accordingly Holstein was under Austria and Schleswig remained under Prussia. The Treaty proved the diplomacy of Bismarck.

### **2.5.13.3 Austro-Prussian War(1866)**

For the unification of Germany Bismarck felt the necessity of the isolation of Austria in the continent. He was enabled to get the support of Russia, France and Piedmont-Sardinia. They had separate treaties with Bismarck. They assured their neutrality in the Austro-Prussian war. At last, Austro-Prussian war broke out in June 1866. Austria was unable to get help from any other European country due to the diplomacy of Bismarck. The war was for seven weeks only. So the war was known as "seven weeks war." Austria was attacked on two fronts-Prussia and Piedmont Sardinia, . Finally the most decisive battle (the battle of Sadowa) was fought on July 3, 1866. Austria was defeated in the battle. The Austro-Prussia war was completed by the Treaty of Prague (1866). Accordingly the old German confederation as decided by the Vienna settlement (1815) was dissolved. A new federation excluding Austria was constituted under Prussia.

As a result of the war all the twenty-two states of north Germany freed from the domination of Austria. These were all included in the proposed North German confederation. The state of Venetia was also surrendered to Italy so the war proved the utility of Blood and iron policy of Bismarck. The war also proved useful for the unification of Italy. The success of Sadowa strengthened Prussia. Now Bismarck's last target was France the the southern German states were under the influence of France. In the battle of Sadowa France under Napoleon III got a serious setback. He lost the friendship of Austria. He could not extend the frontiers of French empire. It has been rightly said, "it was not Austria but France was defeated at Sadowa.

### **2.5.13.4 France-Prussian War(1870)**

The battle of Sadowa lost the reputation and prestige of Napoleon III. The people were very dissatisfied. They demanded the declaration of war on Prussia. Bismarck also interested to emancipate the southern German states which were under France. Finally, the question of the Spanish throne made the Franco-Prussian war inevitable. In 1868 the people of Spain revolted against the misrule of Queen Isabella. They offered the throne to Leopold of the house of Hohenzollern. It was not accepted by Napoleon-III of France. The people of Germany supported Leopold. It made highly excited for the war. Finally France had war against Prussia on July 15,

1870. On September 11, 1870, the French army was defeated by Prussian army in the battle of Sedan. Napoleon III surrendered before the Prussian army.

#### **2.5.13.5 The treaty of Frankfort**

France and Prussia signed the Frankfort treaty on May 10, 1870. According to the treaty France ceded Alsace and Lorraine to Prussia. France Promised to pay the war indemnity. An army of Germany was posted in France. The Franco-Prussian war was very significant in the history of Germany, Italy and France. The war was disastrous for Napoleon III. But it fulfilled the nation building of Italy and Germany. As a result of the war the work of unification of Germany and Italy was completed. The second Napoleonic Empire was abolished. The third republic was established in France. The treat of Frankfort sowed the seeds of enmity between France and Germany. It greatly contributed to the First World War.

In short, the great work of unification of Germany was completed by Bismarck. He was praised for his farsightedness, ability and diplomacy. Germany became a full-fledged state only by his blood and iron policy.

#### **2.6 State Building in Italy**

From the very beginning Italy was under Holy Roman Empire with the decline of that Empire. Italy was divided into different small states. These small units were under Austria and France. When Napoleon Bonaparte became the Emperor of the France, he conquered the northern province of Italy. Napoleon established a powerful republic there the republic of Italy and the kingdom of Pope were incorporated and formed the kingdom of Italy. So Napoleon sowed the seeds of national unity in Italy. Following Napoleon Bonaparte, Mazzini, Count Cavour and Garibaldi played very decisive role in the state building of Italy.

##### **2.6.1 Vienna Congress and Italy:**

Napoleon Bonaparte was defeated in the battle of Waterloo in 1815. Then there was a great change in the political map of Italy. The diplomats of Vienna Congress dissolved the kingdom of Italy created by Napoleon Bonaparte. Italy was disintegrated into eight small states namely piedmont, Lombardy, Venetia, Parma, Modena, Tuscany, Papal States and Naples. According to the principle of legitimacy the old rulers came to the power in most of the states. Especially Austria was the master of the whole of Italy excluding Piedmont and the Papal States. So the political unity of Italy was totally dissolved. Metternich himself remarked, "Italy was generally a geographical expression. Liberty, brotherhood, all is wrested from them. She cannot be called a nation anymore than a stock of timber can be called a ship."

##### **2.6.2 Beginning of nationalism:**

The Italian states were restored by the old rulers. They were too reactionary against the Napoleonic System in their states. On the contrary, the people of Italy were deeply aggrieved with the system of administration, political organization and social set up of their states. People



were against the reactionary system of Italian rulers. They never forgot the nationalism developed by Napoleon. With the passage of time, the feelings of liberty became popular and powerful.

### **2.6.3 Carbonari group:**

The misrule of the absolute monarchs in Italian states caused widespread discontentment. The people formed many secret societies to achieve national unity. The people of Italy formed a secret society in the name of carbonari. The committee had branches all over Italy to achieve the constitutional liberty and to drive the foreign rulers out of Italy. People of all classes were the member of the organization. Temperalley observed that “secret societies (chief among them was that of the carbonari) were formed everywhere to work for the union of Italy.”

### **2.6.4 Influence of the revolt in Spain in 1820:**

The revolt of 1820 against Ferdinand VII had deep impact on Italy. Being encouraged the patriots of Italy revolted in Naples, Piedmont etc. they demanded liberal constitution. The rulers also introduced liberal administration in their respective states. But Metternich of Austria was against them. So under his leadership congress of Laibach was held. Austria was authorized to suppress the revolt. Austria crushed the revolt of both Naples and piedmont. In short, the patriots failed bitterly in their effort of the national unity.

### **2.6.5 Emergence of Mazzini:**

The soul of Italy Mazzini was born in Genoa of Italy in 1805. He was the son of a famous physician who was a staunch supporter of the principles of the French revolution. From his early age Mazzini was a great revolutionary. He aimed at the driving away the allies from Italy. He opposed Austria strongly as Austria was the greatest opponent of the freedom and unity of Italy. Mazzini had accepted the membership in the carbonri organization. He was a great revolutionary. So he was arrested and sentenced to prison. At that time he issued many secret letters expressing his firm determination. He was not dissatisfied with the plan and programme of Carbonari. He remarked that “carbonari had no programme, no faith no lofty ideals.”

Mazzini did not like monarchy. He was a staunch believer of Republican form of government. He was a supporter of powerful republican confederation of Italian states. Owing to this he was expelled from Italy. He had exiled life for forty years. During that time he also served his country by writing revolutionary articles and books.

### **2.6.6 The July revolution of 1830:**

The July Revolution broke out in France in 1830. The French were fully successful in the revolution. It encouraged the Italians a lot. They started revolution against their autocratic rulers in Parma, Modena Tuscany and the Papal States. The rulers were dethroned. But with the military helps of Austria they were restored to their power. The revolutionaries were cruelly crushed. Mazzini had a key role in the revolutions. So he was arrested and expelled to France.

### **2.6.7 Young Italy of Mazzini:**

Mazzini was not satisfied with the failure of the revolutions. He was greatly disappointed with the working system of Carbonari. So he set up a new organization in the name of Young Italy. He had strong faith on the strength of the youth of Italy. He viewed, with out the cooperation of the youth no social or political revolution could be successful. The young Italy his following objectives:

- The allies like Austria should be driven away from Italy.
- State building of one nation named Italy should be achieved.
- Italy would be a Republic and the constitution of the Italy should be framed by the people.
- The slogan was Italy for Italians. as the unification of Italy should be fought by the Italians only.

On the contest of the programs of young Italy C.D. Hazen has observed, “The programme of this society was clear and emphatic. First, Austria must be driven out. War must come, sooner the better. Let no Italians rely on the aid of foreign governments, upon diplomacy but upon their own unpaid strength”.Mazzini was the source of inspiration for the Italian youth. Within a short period the membership of Young Italy was increased considerably. They were strong and maintained high ideals of patriotism. They were all for the establishment of Republic in Italy.

### **2.6.8 Other political groups:**

Besides the Young Italy there were also fore other political groups. They had different views in making Italy nation. They selected piedmont as the leading state of national movement for Italy. They favoured the constitutional monarchy. The liberal party under D’azeglio believed in the constitutional measures and administrative reforms. He was against the revolutionary work of secret societies. Furthermore there were some other patriots in Italy who had a party named Neoguelph party. The members of this part were Roman Catholics. The favoured the leadership of pope in the national movement of Italy. They demanded some economic and educational reforms. In fact, there was no unity among the patriots of Italy.

### **2.6.9 The February revolution of 1848:**

The February Revolution broke out in France in 1848. It had deep impact on France. The revolution marked the down-fall of Metternich. The patriots of Italy were highly encouraged with such political developments. At first Lombardy and Venetia revolted against Austria. The people of Venice set up a republic. The rulers of Naples, Tuscany, piedmont and the Papal States, they had already granted liberal constitution. By the by almost all the states of Italy had practically declared their freedom.

Finally, all the Italian states under the leadership of Charles Albert of Piedmont. Sardinia declared war against Austria. In the war Austrians army was badly defeated. In latter time, the national unity of Italian rulers was dissolved. The pope withdrew his support. The rulers of Naples, Tuscany and some other states also followed him; as a result, the Piedmont king Charles Albert was defeated by Austria at Novara on March 23, 1849. He was greatly disappointed. He also abdicated the throne in favour of his son yet his heroic role in the state building of Italy was unique and significant.

#### **2.6.10 The Republic of Rome:**

The republicans had revolutions in Rome under Mazzini. The revolution was so strong, powerful and well-organized. That the Pope left Rome and fled to Naples. Rome became a Republic. The authority of pope was abolished. There was also revolution in Florence. In the revolution it was decided to hold elections for the legislature. It would frame a constitution for the whole of Italy. On the other hand, Louis Napoleon the president of the second republic of France dispatched his army to Rome. He overthrew the Republican government and crushed the revolutionaries. Finally the Pope was restored.

In this way, the patriots of Italy including Mazzini failed to uphold the unification of Italy till 1840. The patriots of Italy failed because they have no definite and specific programme. Their methods and plans were different. Mazzini wanted to set up a Republic. The politicians of Sardinia-Piedmont were in favour of monarchy. Some other groups were fan to Italian federation. The Italian failed to understand the true nature and scope of their problems. Influence of Austria over Italian states was the root cause of the Italian failure. There was no political and national unity and there was absence of liberty of the Italians.

#### **2.6.11 Count Cavour- An Introduction:**

In the mean time the emergence of Count Cavour completed the task of national unity of Italy. He was a great states man and diplomat of the 19<sup>th</sup> century in Europe. He was born in 1810. His family belonged to the nobility of Piedmont. He started his career as army engineer. He could not continue his service due to his liberal opinions regarding the liberal constitution. At that time he worked in his ancestral estate. He had also keen interest in politics of Italy. He made foreign tours to different countries and studied their system of Government. The parliamentary system of England had deep impact on him. In 1842 he set up an organization in the name of "Associazione Agraria". It was very popular in Italy. By the publication of his paper called 'Risorgimento' he made the national movement of Italy more influential. He had interest in the liberty of Italy, cooperation between the rulers and ruled mutual coordination among the Italian states and introduction of socio-economic-political reforms. For his outlook Cavour got more popularity. Due to his popularity he was elected as member of the first Parliament of Piedmont. He also became Cabinet member in 1850 minister. Finally he became the prime minister of

piedmont in 1852. He became an able diplomat, a great politician of Italy. As the Prime Minister Cavour adopted some important measures in the domestic and foreign affairs. So the unification of Italy was possible.

#### **2.6.11.1 Contribution of Cavour:**

Cavour wanted to make Piedmont an ideal state in Italy so that he would lead the national movement of Italy. So he brought many political, religious, economic and military reforms in the state. He modernized the agriculture to encourage production. He also extended the franchise. People were also granted freedom of speech and writing. Press enjoyed freedom. In this way, piedmont became a model state in Italy. C.D. Hazen said, "In a word, Cavour sought to make and did make piedmont a model small state, liberal and progressive, hoping thus to win for her the Italians of other states and the interest and approval of the countries and rulers of Western Europe".

The main enemy of Italian unity was Austria. He realized that it was impossible to drive Austria from Italy without seeking help from any foreign country. He searched opportunity to raise the question of Italy on international platform. Fortunately the Crimean war provided a chance to him.

#### **2.6.12 The Crimean war (1854-56):**

The war was in between Russia and Turkey. England and France also participated in the war in favour of Turkey. Cavour joined the piedmont army in support of Turkey, England and France, because he had requirement of the friendship of France and Italy in the movement for Italian unity. Marriot rightly observed. "It was seemingly a crazy enterprise. But Cavour's rashness was always the result of prudent calculation. That he was playing for high stakes he knew. But he was confident of victory". In the end of the war, the treaty of Paris was concluded. Cavour was also invited. There he raised the problem of Italy. He remarked that all the problems were caused by Austrian domination on Italian states. It was the great diplomatic success of Cavour. It boosted his own prestige and political power of Piedmont. Both England and France recognized the Italian war of independence. In the Paris treaty the Italian problem turned into international problem.

#### **2.6.12.1 Plombier Pact (1858):**

In the mean time Count Cavour offered an alliance with French Emperor Napoleon III. He also gladly accepted it. They met each other at plombieres on July 21, 1858. And the plombieres pact was signed in between them. According to the treaty France promised to help Italy militarily against Austria. Lombardy and Venetia would be included in piedmont. A confederation of Italian states under the president ship of the pope would be established. In return of this help France would obtain Savoy and possibly Niece. In fact the plombieres alliance

was a great success for Cavour. It was a new chapter in the history of Italian unification movement.

### **2.6.13 War with Austria:**

In the year of 1859, Austria declared war against Piedmont. According to the plombieres pact Napoleon III helped Piedmont against Austria. The sympathy of other European powers was also with Piedmont. They all blamed Austria. C.D. Hazen wrote, “The public opinion of other nations blamed Austria and exonerated piedmont, most unjustly, for this war was Cavour’s desired by him and brought about by him with extraordinary skill. That he had succeeded in throwing the whole responsibility for it on his enemy was only further evidence of the cunning of his fine Italian hand”. There were two fierce battles called the battle of Magenta and the battle of Solferino. In these two battles Austria was badly defeated. The state Lombardy was obtained from Austria by Italy. However, in the last phase of the war Napoleon III changed his decision. He ordered his army to come back from the battle against Austria. Because he became apprehensive about the result of his policy. He supported the independence of Italy. But he disliked her unity. He feared the danger of united Italy.

On July 11, 1859, the treaty of villafranca was concluded. Accordingly Lombardy was given to piedmont. But Venetia remained under Austria. The treaty of villafranca was just opposite to the plombieres pact. It generally disheartened the Italians, Cavour also lost his self-control. He advised the king Victor Emmanuel II not to accept the treaty and to continue the war against Austria. He also advised the king to take necessary action against Napoleon III. But the king did not agree with the suggestions of Cavour. So he resigned from his post. He was again appointed as the Prime Minister just after six months. In short, Lombardy from Austria was the only gain for Italy.

### **2.6.14 Inclusion of North-central states:**

The north-central states of Italy were Parma, Modena and Tuscany. They revolted against the autocratic rulers during the Austro-Sardinian war. They were interested in the inclusion with Piedmont. But the rulers of respective states were restored to their powers by the Treaty of Villafranca. So the north-central states continued their agitation independence. Fortunately, England under the Prime Minister Palmerton supported the Italian movement. The Italian states proposed their annexation with Piedmont. But Cavour was very much apprehensive of the opposition of Napoleon III. So he promised to give Savoy and Nice to France. In lieu of it Italy required to France. In lieu of it Italy required the recognition of France. Napoleon III gave his consent. The states were incorporated with piedmont. Consequently, unity of north-central Italy was completed. Victor Emmanuel II became the sovereign of the newly formed confederation. But Savoy and Nice were given to France. Cavour agreed to this proposed for the interest of the nation. He remarked, “The act that has made this gulf between us was the most painful duty of

my life. But what I have felt myself I know what Garibaldi must have felt. If he refuses me his forgiveness I cannot reproach him for it”.

#### **2.6.15 Rise of Garibaldi:**

Garibaldi was another great patriot of Italy. He was born in 1807 at Nice. He was deeply influenced by the ideas of Mazzini. Even he was an active member of young Italy party of Mazzini, he was an experienced guerrilla fighter. In 1834, in the rebellion in Savoy Garibaldi took key role. But the revolt was controlled and he was arrested. He led exiled life in South America for fourteen years. There he organized ‘Italian Legion’ and got high popularity.

During the February Revolution of 1848, Garibaldi came back to Italy. He joined in the war against Austria. He helped Mazzini in the revolt in Rome against Pope. He also decided to attack Venetia. But he was not succeeded. He was obstructed by France and Austria Along with his wife Anita he faced many difficulties. Finally he lost his wife which escaping to South America. He won the heart of the Italians for his boldness, Patriotism and courage. In 1854 by coming back to Italy he took active part in the Austro-Sardinian war of 1859 against Austria. But he was disappointed with the character of Napoleon III.

#### **2.6.16 Acquirement of Sicily and Naples:**

The people Sicili revolted again the king Francis II of Naples. Garibaldi whole heartily helped them. The people also demanded Cavour’s military support. But the later did not favour them as he had good relation with the king of Naples. Cavour assured garibaldi of his support secretly. Victor Emmanuel II also provided financial support to the revolutionaries. An army of volunteers was organized at Genoa. They were Red Shirts. So their group was known as ‘Red Shirts’. On Mays 5, 1860 under the leadership of garibaldi expedition of the thousands was made on Sicily. The army of Sicily was badly defeated. Later on, Naples was also defeated. Consequently Garibaldi declared possessions over Sicily and Naples. In fact, the conquest of Sicily and Naples was a unique achievement of Garibaldi in modern history.

#### **2.6.17 Greatness of Garibaldi:**

Sicily and Naples were conquered by Garibaldi from the autocracy of Francis II. After wards he planned to attack on Rome to complete the unification of Italy. However Cavour did not agree with Garibaldi owing to fear of France. So Cavour wanted stop Garibaldi on his was to Rome and took the leadership of the national movement from Garibaldi. In order to prevent the campaign of Garibaldi victor Emmanuel along with a large army was dispatched to the Papal States. After all Garibaldi surrendered the new kingdom of Italy to Piedmont. He gave up all the conquered territories in support of victor Emmanuel II. He also refused all rewards and honours. He clearly said, “Patriotism is itself a great reward. I do not want anything. Long live free Italy”. He accepted nothing but a bag of seeds and left for the island of Caprera. On 17<sup>th</sup> march 1861, the new Parliament was called for the session. It was represented by all the Italian states except

Venetia and Rome. Victor Emmanuel II was declared as the king of Italy. Turin was selected as the capital of Italy.

#### **2.6.18 End of the life of Cavour:**

Cavour passed away on June 6, 1861 as he suffered from fever and insomnia. He had wonderful contribution to the Italian unity. In the words of an eminent historian, “Italy as a nation is the legacy, the life work of Cavour. Others have been devoted to the national liberation, he knew how to bring it into the sphere of possibilities.....he kept it clear of reckless conspiracies, steered straight between rebels and reactions and gave it an organized force flag, government and foreign allies.”

#### **2.6.19 Annexation of Venetia (1866)**

The Italian movement for unification was linked with the unification of Germany. In 1866 there was Austro-Prussian war. The king Victor Emmanuel II promised Prussia to provide military help against Austria. In the war of shadow Austria was badly defeated. According to the treaty of Prague of 1866 between Austria and Prussia Italy was benefited. Italy obtained Venetia from Austria.

#### **2.6.20 Inclusion of Rome (1870):**

Rome was outside the boundaries of newly formed Italy. It was under the occupation of France. In 1870 Bismarck of Prussia declared a war against France. At last a war broke out between Prussia and France in 1870. Napoleon III withdrew his army from Rome. So the circumstance was in favour of Italy. Victor Emmanuel appealed to Pope to include Rome with Italy. But the pope paid no attention. So the Italian troops attacked Rome and the Pope was defeated after some resistance. On September 20, 1870 the army of Italy entered Rome the movement of state building of Italy was completed. Rome was made the capital of Italy.

#### **2.7 Let us sum up:**

With the end of the reign of Directory the government of the Consuls emerged under Napoleon. During this period, Napoleon healed the wound of the revolution by his reforms during the consulate period-Gradually he established a vast empire. The empire of Napoleon was not a symbol of peace as he was a born soldier. He had faith in power. He waged several wars against various countries Peace was not the guiding factor of the empire established by him. He assumed kingship on 2<sup>nd</sup> December 1804. He established absolute monarchy in France. From the beginning Napoleon was able to destroy the most of the European countries except England. So he waged a commercial war against her. By this war he decided to crush the trade of England and wanted to turn it into a pauper. However, this economic scheme of Napoleon failed disastrously. The general public opposed it vehemently. At last, Napoleon was completely routed by the European powers in the battle of Elba (1814) and Waterloo (1815) respectively. Louis XVIII was given power in France after his abdication.

After the fall of Napoleon Vienna Congress was formed. There was also the development of congressional system to implement the decisions of the Vienna Congress and to maintain stable peace in Europe. But the system was failed due to absolutism of Metternich. The ignorance to the interests and the rights of the small state also contributed for the failure. Further the system was an organization of the reactionary powers. They ignored the principles of liberty, equality and fraternity. On the other hand the congressional system ended the European wars for forty years. It was greatly successful in setting up peace, law and order in Europe. It developed the feeling of internationalism.

The July Revolution of 1830 was an illustrious event in European history. It had tremendous impact on European countries. As a result of the revolution the heinous slave system in America was ended. England also introduced her parliamentary reforms. The public rights in Switzerland were recognized. The independence of Belgium was declared. France was under a constitutional monarchy. In fact, the July Revolution was death warrant of the autocratic monarchs. It indicated the failure of the reactionaries and the success of the nationalists. By the Revolution the principle of legitimacy was successfully challenged.

The February Revolution of 1848 was against the autocratic rule of Louis Philippe. But it had wide spread influence on all over Europe. Almost all the states of Europe were affected by this Revolution of 1848. It also marked the abolition of reactionism and despotism, the development of constitutional governments, rise of the labour class and the rise of nationalism. However, the revolution failed due to disunity and mutual distrust of different races.

Before the emergence of Napoleon Bonaparte, the German states were included in the Holy Roman Empire. Napoleon sowed the seeds of nationalism in Germany. After the Vienna settlement (1815) gradually nationalism developed in Germany. Many efforts were made for the unification of Germany in between 1815 and 1848. However, the true history of the unification started with the accession of William- I as the King of Prussia. Finally the unification of Germany was completed by the Blood and iron policy of Otto von Bismarck. He conducted three historic wars with Denmark, Austria and France. Finally the treaty of Frankfurt ended the task of new state building of Germany in 1871.

Italians tasted the national unity under Napoleon. But the Vienna congress divided Italy into different small states. To attain the national unity many secret committees were set up. With the rise of Mazzini the Italian national movement geared up. The February revolution of 1848 had immense impact on Italian states. They declared war against Austria. But they remained disunited and failed in their efforts. Later on Count Cavour provided military strength to Piedmont Sardinia. He had a pivotal role in the unification of Italy. Garibaldi also contributed a lot in the work. Italy became a new United States after the Austro-Prussian (1866) and Franco-Prussian war (1870). Rome became the capital of the new state Italy.



## 2.8 Self Assessment Questions

1. Write a brief note on the life and career of Napoleon Bonaparte.
2. Describe the reforms of Napoleon Bonaparte as the First Consul of France.
3. Write a critical note on the achievements of Napoleon as first consul.
4. "Napoleon's empire was an instrument of peace". Discuss
5. Critically analyze the achievement of Napoleon from 1804 to 1807 A.D..
6. Develop a critical essay on the continental system of Napoleon Bonaparte why did it fail?
7. "The Spanish ulcer and the Russian adventure ruined Napoleon." Justify the statement.
8. Elaborate the factors responsible for the downfall of Napoleon.
9. What do you understand by the congressional system of Europe? Analyze its functions from 1815 to 1825 and carefully explain the causes of its failure.
10. "The revolution of 1830 was an important event in the history of Europe." Examine.
11. Enumerate the factors responsible for the outbreak of the revolution of 1830 in France.
12. "The revolution of 1848 was an important event in the history of Europe." Elaborate.
13. Write a historical essay on the unification of Italy.
14. "Cavour was the maker of modern Italy." Discuss.
15. Estimate the role of Cavour, Garibaldi and Mazzini in the of unification of Italy.
16. "The unification of Germany was the work of one man rather than of the people." Discuss.
17. Explain the methods and achievements of Bismarck as the architect of Germany.

## 2.9 Key words and Concept

Coup d' etate- Capture by force

Legion of Honour- Group of intellectual people

Consulate- The rule of Consuls

Continental system: It was a commercial coalition of Napoleon against Great Britain.

Congressional system: There were number of congresses after Vienna congress to uphold the peace and security in Europe.

Carbonari: The secret committees of patriots of Italy.

Zollverein: For the Cheap and convenient transportation of goods, Prussia established a Tariff union in 1819 which included twelve states of Germany.

## 2.10 Suggested Readings

1. Bolton King –History of Italian unity.
2. C.D.Hazen-Europe since 1815.
3. Cobban – History of France volume-II Penguin Edition.
4. David Thomson-Europe since Napoleon.
5. Lipson-Europe in the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries

6. Grant and Temperley – Europe in the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries
7. A.L.Fisher- History of Europe
8. Ketelbey- A History of Modern Time
9. Thomson-Napoleon Bonaparte: His Rise and fall.

### **Unit-III**

***British democratic politics: Parliamentary reforms of 1832, 1867, 1911.***

***Industrial revolution in England: Cause and impact on Society.***

***Industrialization in Germany and USA***

***Growth of Capitalism, Rise of Socialism and working class movement***

#### **Structure**

3.0 Objectives

3.1 Introduction

3.2 British Democratic Politics

3.2.1 The Reform Act of 1832

3.2.1.1 Circumstances responsible for the Reform Act of 1832.

3.2.1.2 Contribution of Parliamentary Reformers.

3.2.1.3 Provisions of the Act.

3.2.1.4 Merits of the Act.

3.2.1.5 Demerits of the Act.

3.2.2 The Reform Act of 1867

3.2.2.1 Provision of the Reforms Act

3.2.2.2 Importance of the Act.

3.2.2.3 Demerits of the Act.

3.2.3 The Reform Act of 1911

3.2.3.1 Provisions

3.3 Industrial Revolution in England

3.3.1 Meaning and concept of Industrial revolution

3.3.2 Cause of industrial revolution in England

3.3.2.1 Overseas Trade

3.3.2.2 Plenty of Capital.

3.3.2.3 Practicality of the English People

3.3.2.4 Shortage of Labour Force.

3.3.2.5 Socio-Political Stabilization

3.3.2.6 Availability of Coal and Iron

3.3.2.7 Agrarian Revolution.

3.3.2.8 Enterprising Nature.

3.3.2.9 Improved Private Sector

3.3.2.10 Developed Transport System.

3.3.2.11 Geographical Location

- 3.3.3. Effects of Industrial Revolution
  - 3.3.3.1 Economic Effects.
    - 3.3.3.1.1 Rise of Capitalism
    - 3.3.3.1.2 Enriched Trade and Commerce.
  - 3.3.3.2 Social Effects.
    - 3.3.3.2.1 Growth of Cities and Towns.
    - 3.3.3.2.2 Growth of Slums.
    - 3.3.3.2.3 Exploitation of Women and Children
    - 3.3.3.2.4 Deplorable Social Life.
    - 3.3.3.2.5 Division of Society
  - 3.3.3.3 Political Effects:
    - 3.3.3.3.1 Colonialism in Asia and Africa.
    - 3.3.3.3.2 Division of the World.
  - 3.3.3.3. Europeanisation of the Countries
  - 3.3.3.4 Reform Movement in England.
  - 3.3.3.5 Trade Union Movement.
  - 3.3.3.6 New Socio-Economic Doctrines
- 3.4 Industrialization in Germany and the USA.
  - 3.4.1 Industrialisation in Germany
  - 3.4.2 Formation of Zollverein
  - 3.4.3 New Discovery in Germany
  - 3.4.4 Industrialisation in the USA
  - 3.4.5 Agricultural industries
  - 3.4.6 Development of Transport and Communication.
  - 3.4.7 Industrialization in Cloth and Weaving
  - 3.4.8 Iron and Steel Industry
  - 3.4.9 Corporation and Stock Marketing
- 3.5 Growth of Capitalism
  - 3.5.1 Meaning and Concepts
  - 3.5.2 Origin of Capitalism.
  - 3.5.3 Principles of Capitalism
    - 3.5.3.1. Centralization of Wealth
    - 3.5.3.2 Huge Capital
    - 3.5.3.3 Technology and Machinery
    - 3.5.3.4 Labour
    - 3.5.3.5 A Network of Organization

- 3.5.4 Development of Capitalism
  - 3.5.4.1 Capitalism in Britain.
    - 3.5.4.1.1 Geographical Discovery
    - 3.5.4.1.2 Emergence of Trading Companies
    - 3.5.4.1.3 Banking and Credit Facilities.
    - 3.5.4.1.4 Development of National Policy.
  - 3.5.4.2 Capitalism in France.
  - 3.5.4.3 Capitalism in Germany
  - 3.5.4.4 Capitalism in Japan
- 3.5.5 Impact of Capitalism
  - 3.5.5.1 Shock to Medieval Economy
  - 3.5.5.2 Collapse of the Guilds.
  - 3.5.5.3 Power of the State
  - 3.5.5.4 Radical Social Change.
  - 3.5.5.5 Increased Productive Capacity.
  - 3.5.5.6 Changed Social Relationship
  - 3.5.5.7 Rise of Proletariat Class
- 3.6 Rise of Socialism
  - 3.6.1 Background of Socialism
  - 3.6.2 Early Socialists and their Organizations.
  - 3.6.3 Karl Marx and Socialism
  - 3.6.4 Socialism in First International.
  - 3.6.5 Organization of the Paris Commune
  - 3.6.6 Socialism in France
    - 3.6.6.1 Saint Simon
    - 3.6.6.2 Fourier
    - 3.6.6.3 Poudhan
    - 3.6.6.4 Louis Blanc
  - 3.6.7 Socialism in Germany
  - 3.6.8 England and Socialism
  - 3.6.9 Socialism in Russia.
  - 3.6.10 The Second International
    - 3.6.10.1 Short Comings
- 3.7 Working Class Movements
  - 3.7.1 Working class Movement in Britain.
    - 3.7.1.1 Grand National Consolidated Trade Union

- 3.7.1.2 Working Class Chartist Movement.
- 3.7.1.3 Amalgamated Society of Engineer.
- 3.7.1.4 Formation of Labour Party (1906)
- 3.7.1.5 First World War and Working Class Movement
- 3.8 Workers Movement in France.
  - 3.8.1 French Third Republic and Working Class Movement
  - 3.8.2 Formation of Bourses du Travail.
  - 3.8.3 First World War and Labour Movement
- 3.9 Working Class Movement in Germany.
  - 3.9.1 Christian Working Class Unions
  - 3.9.2 Features of Working Class Movement
  - 3.9.3 Labour Movement during Post World War
- 3.10 Working Class Movement in Italy
- 3.11 Working Class Movement in Russia.
- 3.12 Working Class Movement in Austria.
- 3.13 Let us sum up
- 3.14 Key words and concepts.
- 3.15 Self Assessment questions
- 3.16 Suggested readings.

### **3.0 Objectives**

By going through this unit you can able to

- identify the reforms in the parliamentary system of England.
- understand the Reform Act of 1832, 1867 and 1911 and Progression towards Democracy.
- summarize the growth of democracy in England in the name of various Reform Acts.
- outlines the meaning, causes and effects of Industrial Revolution in England.
- distinguish the industrialization in England, Germany and the USA.
- explains the Industrial Revolution in England, Germany and the USA.
- separates the concepts of Capitalism, Socialism, and Working class.

- point out the growth and development of Capitalism, Socialism and Working Class Movement.

### **3.1 Introduction**

England was the mother country of Democracy. There is parliamentary democratic system. However, it had various shortcomings like illegal constituency distribution, limited franchise system, open ballot system etc. In the parliament there was the predominance of House of Lords. So that the House opposed the passing of any public welfare bill. In order to stop all these malpractices there were number of Reform Acts like the Reform Act of 1832, 1867 and 1911. All these acts brought tremendous change in parliamentary system of England.

Industrial revolution began in eighteenth century A.D. It was a change in industrial sector and with it the transformation of domestic product to large scale Industrial product took place. Such industrial change first occurred in England due to some congenial factors like availability of raw materials, plenty of money, geographical location etc. In course of time, the industrial change spread to other countries like Germany and the USA. It had both positive and negative effects.

Capitalism was the output of Industrial Revolution. It caused the growth of proletariat class in the society. Due to Industrial Revolution there was heavy accumulation of profit. As a result the capitalist class enjoyed all the privileges in the society. They exploited the labour class. Against Capitalism there was Socialist Movement. Karl Marx provided an impetus to Socialism. Being inspired by the Socialism the working class launched their movements in the name of Trade union against Capitalism. This movement was very much successful. Later on this class controlled the politics of various countries.

### **3.2 British democratic politics: Parliamentary reforms 1832, 1867 and 1911**

England is the mother country of Democracy. It was under the parliamentary form of government. Parliament was not new for the British. It was prevailed there in Britain from the days of Edward in later middle ages. Gradually the importance of the English parliament was declined. The Tudor rulers were against the parliamentary democracy. They wanted to establish a strong monarchy. But the parliament was still dominated by the feudal barons. During the Stuart regime the people compelled the government to uphold the parliamentary system. After the "Glorious revolution" (1688) the supremacy of parliament was recognized. The English people were widely influenced by the writings of Rousseau, Voltaire who advocated for the representative parliamentary government. The establishment of the United States of America also influenced the English sentiments. So the British felt the necessity of a more developed parliament with larger representation. Later on England had a series of parliamentary reforms like the Reform Act of 1832, 1867 and 1911.

#### **3.2.1 The Reform Act of 1832**

The Reform Act of 1832 was the first parliamentary Reform Act in England. It was a landmark in her constitutional history. It paved the way for democratizing the nation. It opened the “Era of Parliamentary Reforms” in England.

### **3.2.1.1 Circumstances responsible for the Reform Act of 1832**

The reform Act of 1832 was not a sudden event. It was based on following circumstances.

The British parliament consisted of two houses, viz, House of Lords and House of Commons. The upper house was completely dominated by landlords and bishops. Their membership was hereditary in nature. The House of Commons was of the common people. But was dominated by the elites.

The election system for the constituencies as totally absurd and irrational. Majority of representatives to the House of Commons were elected from villages but the villages were ruined. Cities had mushroomed still the villages elected at least two representatives to the House of Commons. Some cities had no right even to elect a representative.

There was disparity in qualification for the voters to cast vote. Independent landlords had right to vote where as the rich businessmen and industrialists were deprived of that privilege.

The voter had no freedom of voting. There was no secret ballot system. Votes were stated openly. The voters were threatened and forced to cast their vote’s infavour of candidates.

The industrial revolution stratified the society into two classes, the industrialists and workers. The former had complete influence on the parliament. The later had to send their representation to the Parliament only. Socialism was developed against this background to support the working class.

The franchise was very limited. Before 1832 only thirty thousand people out of 14 million were eligible to cast their votes.

In a nutshell, the election system of the Parliament was defective. It needed drastic change. The parliamentary reformers contributed a lot for these changes.

### **3.2.1.3 Contribution of Parliamentary Reformers**

Some reformers made their valuable effort to bring parliamentary change. But from the beginning they had imperfect success. Pitt the elder was the first person to raise voice against the malpractice of the Parliament. Later on John Wilkes an outstanding politician gave some proposal for the parliamentary change during the reign of GeorgeIII. But had no success. In 1780, the Duke of Richmond demanded some reforms in franchise system. In the last decades of the eighteenth century the persons like Thomas Hardy, Horn Took, William Jones and Charles Fox strongly advocated for parliamentary reform. To defranchise the small boroughs Pitt the Younger introduced a bill. But he failed due to the opposition of Whigs and the king GeorgeIII. In the mean time the French Revolution and the rise of Napoleon Bonaparte cooled down the



work of parliamentary reform. Later on, the French Revolution of 1830 revived the task. The British was greatly influenced by the ideologies of Bentham, James Mill, John Stuart Mill and Hume. They advocated for their democratic liberalism. The reforms in parliament became the manifesto of the Whigs in the general election of 1830. Later on, the Whig got majority under East Gray, who became the prime minister. In the meantime one of the members of his Ministry John Russell introduced a Reform Bill in the House of Commons in 1831. But the Bill was defeated due to the opposition of Tories and other members. Later on the ministry was dissolved. The Whigs and Pro-reformers won the election. The Reform Bill was introduced for second time. It passed in the lower house easily. But it was blocked in the House of Lords. Finally the Bill was reintroduced in 1832 it was passed by the Commons. It was resisted by the House of Lords. Lord Grey asked the king WilliamIV to raise the pro-reform membership. But the king was reluctant. So Lord Grey resigned. Wellington of Tory party was insisted to form the government. But he failed so Grey was stated. Finally the Reform Bill of 1832 was passed in June 1832. It came to be known as the reform Act of 1832.

### **3.2.1.3 Provisions of the Act**

The Reform Act of 1832 brought some significant changes in the parliament. It had several provisions. So the provisions of the Act can be discussed as follows:

1. All the boroughs having the population of less than two thousands were disfranchised. The numbers of the boroughs were fifty-six.
2. Boroughs those have a inhabitant of two thousand to four thousand were to represent only one member to parliament.
3. Burroughs feeling disfranchised one hundred and forty three seats were available which were distributed among the large counties and towns which were unrepresented. But the total members' hip remained unchanged.
4. The Tenants and the house owners of the boroughs having capacity of paying ten pounds of rent and revenue annually were given the right to franchise.
5. In the county side the right to vote was given to the house owners and the tenants who had capacity of paying ten pounds and fifty pounds respectively as annual revenue. Long lease holders paying a rent of fifty pound a year were also enfranchised.
6. The Act had also provision of enrolment of voters. There was a register of voters for the division of constituencies. It even facilitated the polling system.

### **3.2.1.4 Merits of the Act**

In the words of Roberson, The Reform Act of 1832 was a disfranchising measure, an enfranchising measure, a redistribution Act, a reform of electoral machinery and registration of corrupt practices. The Act was undoubtedly a turning point in modern English history. It was a great political and parliamentary achievement. The Act had following achievements:

By the Reform Act of 1832 the number of voters increased threefold. The voters number reached nearly five lakhs. The Act also introduced uniform franchise boroughs.

The Act provided the political power to all the sections of the landlords and the middle class people.

The Reform Bill was passed by the Whigs. So they established their supremacy over the Tories.

Finally, the Act enhanced the importance of the House of Commons. It became a true representative body. On the contrary the power of the House of Lords decreased. The Act made the House of Commons more powerful than the king practically Ramsay Muir rightly observed. "The House of Commons became truly representative of the nation. The crown lost the power of influencing the ministry and the Lords also received a terrible blow".

Hence, the Reform Act was a revolution and it inaugurated a new era in the constitutional history of England. Trevelyan has rightly called it "Modern Magna Carta" of England.

### **3.2.1.5 Demerits of the Act**

The Reform Act of 1832 was not barren of the drawbacks. In the true sense it had not established complete democracy. It neglected the working class. The working classes were disappointed. They were not included in franchise system. It only benefited the middle class people. The woman classes were also deprived of the right to vote. There was no provision for secret ballot system, equality of constituencies and payment of salary to the members of the Parliament. Moreover, the Act failed to control corruption and bribery during the time of election.

On the whole, the reform Act of 1832 was a milestone in the constitutional history of England. From the passage of the bill there was socio-political liberalism in England. It showed the path for parliamentary reform. Finally, Britain became the most important democratic country in the world.

### **3.2.2 The Reform Act of 1867**

The Reform Act of 1867 was another important Reform Act in the constitutional history of England. The lacunas of the reform Act of 1832 made the inevitability of the passage of the Reform Act of 1867. By of the Act of 1832 the working class people were deprived of their right to vote. It caused discontentment among the labour class. The farmers and artisans also joined with them. The reform Bill of 1867 was introduced in the parliament twice in 1852 and 1854 while Aferdeen was prime minister and cabinet member. But both the times he failed to get success. In 1859 the bill was reintroduced. It was the time of Disraeli and Darby. In 1860 John Russell as the foreign secretary tried to pass the Bill. But the bill was withdrawn. Later on, there was heavy agitation by the farmers and artisans in the aim of extending franchise. Many

associations like Reform Union and Reform League were founded to liberalize the election system in England. But no such progress was achieved as the Prime Minister Palmerstone was against the more reform. In 1865 the Prime Minister passed away. So, in 1866, Russell reintroduced the bill. But it was not passed. So he resigned from the concerned ministry. In 1867 an opportunity came and both the political parties like Whig and Tory stood by the reform bill. Queen Victoria also supported the improvement of franchise system. At last, the reform bill was introduced by Disraeli in March 1867. It was unanimously passed by the liberals and conservatives in the name of the Second Reform bill the Reform Bill of 1867.

#### **3.2.2.1 Provisions of the Reform Act**

The Reform Act of 1867 had the following outstanding provisions.

1. The Act extended the number of the voters. In boroughs the lease holders, lodgers and occupiers who they had capacity of paying annual rent of 10 pounds were given voting right.
2. The tenants of the constituencies in the county who paid rent of 12 pounds annually also enjoyed the right to vote.
3. Eleven boroughs were completely disfranchised. These boroughs had population of less than ten thousand.
4. The boroughs and the counties were given 25 more seats.
5. Equal representation of the boroughs was discontinued. The system of each town sending two representatives was ended. The big towns like Leeds, Liverpool and Birmingham dispatched more than two representatives.
6. Universities were included in the Franchise system. The universities of London, Edinburg and Glasgow were given some seats.

#### **3.2.2.2. Importance of the Act**

The act bore both merits and demerits. The Reform Act of 1867 was a great landmark in the process of democratic movement of England. It was a commendable victory of the people of England. The Reform Act had the following merits.

1. The extension of franchise was an outstanding provision of the Reform Act. It included the urban working class in the franchise. So the number of voters was increased to almost 10,000.
2. The Act made Great Britain a democratic country. The Act gave more importance to the people.

3. The Act profoundly changed English political life. The power of ministry formation was transformed from the crown to the House of Commons. It also changed the very nature of the House of Commons.
4. The Reform Act 1867 gave an impetus to the birth and growth of Trade Unions. The government also stressed in the interest of the community instead of person.
5. Introduction of primary education and establishment of schools in local areas were given priority.
6. The Reform Act of 1867 developed a new political epoch in the growth of democracy.

### **3.2.2.3 Demerits of the Acts**

In spite of the above merits the Reform Act of 1867 was not free from defects. Practically, the agricultural laborers were out of franchise. Trade Unions were not fully recognized. There was no secret ballot system. In the words of R.K. Webb, "The reform Act of 1867 was not a generous bill, nor was it intended to become one".

On the whole, the Act was a great step in the process of demoralization of England. According to Lord Derby, the prime minister "it was the leap in the dark. In fact, it was the most revolutionary of all acts prior to that of 1918.

### **3.2.3 The Reform Act of 1911**

In the year 1911, the then prime minister Asquith introduced another reform bill. That was passed and called as the Reform Act of 1911. That was also well known as the parliament Act. The Act had the following provisions.

#### **3.2.3.1 Provisions**

1. It enhanced the power of the House of Commons on the House of Lords.
2. The House of Lords was deprived of the right to reject or amend a money Bill.
3. This Act provided that a money bill was being passed by the House of Commons would be sent to the House of Lords at least one month before the end of the session. It will be considered as passed whether it has been rejected or passed by the House of Lords.
4. Authorization of considering a bill, whether money bill or not, was given to the speaker of the House of Commons.
5. The House of Lords lost the power to control over the budget.
6. The power of the House of Lords to reject a general Bill was also limited and regulated. If a public Bill was passed by the House of Commons in three consecutive sessions and two years passed between the second reading in the first session and third reading in the third session, then the Bill would be taken as passed, even if it would be rejected by the House of Lords.
7. The Act repealed the Septennial Act 1716. The tenure of the House of Commons decreased from seven year to five years.

On the whole, the parliament Act 1911 reduced the House of Lords to a secondary chamber. It made the House of Commons sovereign. In reality it was the best step in the establishment of constitutional democratic government in the country. It was the most decisive step in British constitutional development since the franchise extension of 1867. This Act made the government of the people, for the people and by the people.

### **3.3 Industrial Revolution in England causes and impact on society.**

In the human history there were two great technological revolutions. The first was in 800 B.C. It provided the basic agricultural techniques and irrigation. The second was industrial revolution began around the second half of the eighteenth century A.D. It was the second technological revolution which results in transition from domestic or workshop to factory production. The technological changes paved the way for Industrial Revolution in England. These brought changes in mankind from savagery to civilization.

#### **3.3.1 Meaning and concept of Industrial Revolution**

The term Industrial Revolution was generally refers to the series of economic changes. It took place in eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The Industrial Revolution completely transformed the European society. It replaced the domestic system of production by factory system and small scale production by mass production. It was an era of machines. The Industrial Revolution was a great change in the system of production and transport. By this Revolution small scale industry was replaced by the large scale industry. Human labor was replaced by mechanical power. During this Revolution air, water, iron, coal and other such natural resources were technically used. As a result the manufacturing production was increased. The capitalists invested their capital in industry. By using machine in place of manual lab our public demand was fulfilled and more profit was booked. They organized market for selling finished goods on their profit basis. The banking system was also introduced to finance the growing industries. In fact, the industrial revolution was not a war, It was a developmental change in industrial sector with the use of machines, new inventions and discoveries. It was fundamentally different from other Revolutions. Unlike American Revolution, French Revolution and Russian revolution it was peaceful in character and nature. It has no definite beginning and end as it is an on going process. It provided various luxuries and enjoyment, but the labour class fell victims to dust, disease, sorrow, suffering etc. In short, due to Industrial Revolution the human society passed into a new era viz, the era of machines.

#### **3.3.2 Causes of Industrial Revolution in England**

The Industrial Revolution took place in England first. How it was not started in all European countries simultaneously. The four industrial countries of Europe namely, England, France, Belgium and Germany underwent industrialization at different times and under different conditions. In England industrial change took place in the middle of eighteenth century and

spread to other countries of Europe gradually. Why industrial revolution did first took place in England? Several congenial situations contributed to industrialization of England. There were numerous causes behind it which can be described as follows.

#### **3.3.2.1 Overseas Trade in Britain**

England had largely expanded overseas trade. It contributed greatly to technological change in England. In the contemporary society England was the master of colonialism and imperialism. Britain carved out extensive colonial empire in all parts of the world. She successfully excluded the other powers like Spain, Holland and France from their markets. She had monopoly in the world markets. In these markets there were also heavy demands of British goods. So English manufacturers were encouraged. They adopted several scientific and technological methods in their industries. In the meantime, there were various mechanical inventions like Spinning Jenny of Hargreaves, the water frame of Arkwright, the Mule of Crompton etc. All these machinery inventions increased the production of goods.

#### **3.3.2.2 Plenty of Capital**

England was a developed country. She had accumulated a huge amount of capital by maintaining her over-seas trade and commerce. It enabled her to make large outlays on machinery and buildings. It contributed to new technological developments in England. Furthermore, England had also a large amount of loanable capital obtained by the Bank of England from the rich trade of other countries. This capital helped greatly to be industrialized first.

#### **3.3.2.3 Practicality of the English People**

English people were very practical in life. The English scientists and researchers had very practical bent of mind. They invented new science and technology accordingly the needs of the time. They concentrated on the invention of machines which had practical utility. This practical bent of mind contributed to England's lead in industrial revolution.

#### **3.3.2.4 Shortage of Labour Force**

England was a small country of small population. This small size of population could not cope with England's growing trade and commerce. It necessitated the invention of new devices to develop production to face the growing demand. So the small population of England and shortage of labour force compelled the capitalists to adopt new mechanical devices in their industries.

#### **3.3.2.5 Socio-political Stabilization**

In England social and political stability prevailed. Britain enjoyed complete freedom of trade. She had insular position which saved her from the disastrous consequences of war. The social stability encouraged the people to invest in sectors. They had hope to receive high

dividend in future. This began the use of new techniques and promotion of new industries. The flexibility of English and political system greatly contributed to the industrial revolution in England.

### **3.3.2.6 Availability of Coal and Iron**

For the growth and development of Industries Iron is indispensable. Coal is also indispensable for running different industries. In England the location of the Coal and Iron mines close to each other encouraged the English to evolve new techniques for the manufacture of Iron and utilization of the Coals. The availability of Coal and Iron ores in large quantities greatly helped the growth of numerous industries in England. The necessity of Coal for the manufacture of Iron goods improved the techniques of Coal mining. Further more in English also exploited the natural mines of her colonies.

### **3.3.2.7 Agrarian Revolution:**

There was an Agricultural Revolution in England before Industrial Revolution. That revolution gave an impetus to the Industrial Revolution. The king George II set up a model farm using new technology at Windsor. There was a huge amount of production without employing much manual labour. As a result, a number of agricultural lab ours became unemployed. So manual lab our was plenty available at a very cheap rate for different industries. During the eighteenth century the people of villages were attracted towards the town life. They also settled there. The factory owners employed them at a very cheap rate in their factories. This encouraged the industrial change.

### **3.3.2.8 Enterprising nature of English People**

In England, Industrial Revolution was possible because of the presence of enterprising people. The English people had enterprising sprit and requisite technical qualities. More over the English people also possessed organizing abilities. They were accustomed to the handling of large enterprises and lab our force. They were ready to invest money for the discovery of new techniques and industries.

### **3.3.2.9 Improved Private Sectors**

In Britain there was presence of risk-taking private sector. They had great capacity of individual business. The individuals were ready to take risks which greatly contributed to the Industrial Revolution. The private sectors were willing to take new experiment. By the by they were also supported by the government.

### **3.3.2.10 Developed Transport System**

England possessed a far better network of transportation system. The better means of transport greatly contributed to the industrial revolution. In this regard the government had an important role. It spent a large amount of finance for the improvement of Roads and Canals.

### **3.3.2.11 Geographical Location:**

England had strategic geographical location that helped her for rapid industrial growth. She had a strategic location on the bank of the Atlantic Ocean. So England had an easy access into the sea. Several ports were constructed on the coastal region. Those ports accelerated the export and import of England. It also paved the way for the industrial revolution. Being surrounded by sea on all sides England remained safe from external invasion and made industrial growth beneficial.

In a nutshell, England had variable favorable conditions. In comparison to other European countries England was more favorably placed in many respects.

### **3.3.3. Effect of Industrial Revolution**

The Industrial Revolution was a mighty and silent upheaval. It brought the most momentous change in the condition of human life. Mainly it was an economic revolution. It brought significant changes in the social, political and other spheres. The effects and impacts of the industrial revolution can be studied as follows.

#### **3.3.3.1 Economic Effect**

The industrial revolution had far-reaching economic effects. It had enormous contribution in the progress of human society through increased production of goods. As a result of the industrial revolution the factories and workshop produced goods in large quantities with the help of machines. The industries were operated on the basis of division of labour. It resulted heavy production. So the cost of goods was reduced and quality products were available. The Industrial Revolution supplied quality goods at cheap rates.

##### **3.3.3.1.1 Rise of Capitalism**

Rise of Capitalism was another product of Industrial Revolution: Before industrial Revolution the production of goods were mostly handmade .The process was very simple and goods were manufactured with cheap tools. That industry did not need much capital. However with the installation of machines huge funds were needed. So a class of capitalists appeared. They provided financial support to the industries.

##### **3.3.3.1.2 Enriched the Trade and Commerce**

The industrial revolution enriched the trade and commerce. Due to the use of scientific technologies the production of goods increased. There was surplus production. So the industrialists searched new markets in the different parts of the world. This enhanced the trade and commerce.

#### **3.3.3.2 Social Effect**

The Industrial revolution had also far-reaching impact on the social life of humanity.

##### **3.3.3.2.1 Growth of Cities and Towns**

Firstly, the growth of factory system resulted in the growth of new cities. The workers left their villages and settled in the nearby factories where they were employed. With the



industrialization there was the growth of a number of new cities like Manchester, Birmingham and Leeds etc. In England these towns and cities became the centers of Industry, trade and commerce.

#### **3.3.3.2.2 Growth of Slums**

The rise and growth of cities resulted in the growth of slums. With the beginning of Industrialization the workers were migrated from village and settled nearby areas of industries. As large number of workers had needed accommodation, long rows of small one room houses without garden or other facilities were built. With the emergence of new factories and growth in population the problem assumed more serious dimensions. The factory owners were worried for their profit only. They hardly paid any attention to the welfare and development of their workers. In the dark, dingy and dirty houses the workers suffered from various diseases. They often died premature death.

#### **3.3.3.2.3 Exploitation of Women and Children:**

The factory owners paid vary low wages to the workers. It was very difficult for them to manage their families. So they sent their women and children to factories where they worked on extremely low wages. The industrialist also preferred women and children as they were easy to manage. This exploitation of women and children resulted in stunned bodies deformed backs, horribly twisted legs, sunken chests and savage nature.

#### **3.3.3.2.4 Deplorable Social Life**

The condition of factory life was not conducive. The working hours were very long for the women workers. They had very less time to look after their household and children. They lived in extremely congested quarters. They lost their qualities of modesty and virtue. Women and children began to drink like men. This wrecked their health and made their life miserable.

#### **3.3.3.2.5 Division of Society**

One of the negative effects on society was the sharp division in society. The society got divided into two classes- the capitalist and the proletariat. The capitalist class consisted of factory owners, great bankers, small industrialists and professional men. They enjoyed the wealth and profit. They paid very low wages to the worker. The proletariat class was working class. They worked as tools in the factories. Gradually their socio-economic condition deteriorated. The social division caused social disharmony. it caused a sharp conflict between the capitalist and the workers.

#### **3.3.3.3 Political Effects**

The Industrial Revolution had several impacts on political sphere which can be discussed as follows:

##### **3.3.3.3.1 Colonialism in Asia and Africa**

The Industrial Revolution gave birth to colonization of Asia and Africa. The European countries like England and others searched new colonies in backward areas to obtain raw materials for feeding their industries. These colonies also served as ready market for their finished goods. The industrial countries carved out extensive colonial empires. Later on colonialism produced adverse effects on the local people. Colonialism resulted in their ruthless exploitation. However, it is also memorable that colonialism paved the way for the industrialization of these territories. The European nations set up some industries in these areas.

#### **3.3.3.2 Division of the World**

The Industrial Revolution divided the whole world into two groups- the developed and the under developed world. It is a matter of great tension for the present people. The industrially advanced and developed countries had financial and technical development. They invested their surplus capital in the backward countries. Gradually, they fully exploited their resources and crippled their economic set up.

#### **3.3.3.3 Europeanization of the Countries**

The Industrial Revolution provided opportunity to the Europeans for going across the oceans. They settle down in America and Africa. They contributed to the Europeanization of these countries.

#### **3.3.3.4 Reform Movement in England**

The Industrial Revolution brought enormous reforms in England. A number of Factory Laws were enacted in between 1833-45. These acts improved a lot of the workers. These acts limited the working hours for children and women. These acts also prohibited employment of children in mines. There also laid down general rules for the health and safety of the workers. In England there was also Chartist Movement to improve the condition of the labour class. There were also movements for the introduction of universal suffrage, secret voting, equal electoral district payment of members and annual elections. Gradually these demands were fulfilled one by one. So the Industrial Revolution helped in the democratization of England.

#### **3.3.3.5 Trade Union Movement**

The Industrial Revolution gave birth to a strong Trade Union movement. The working men formed Trade Union to be protected from the exploitation of the employers. The Trade Union got recognition in 1824. In course of time the General Federation of British Trade Union was established. It developed friendly relations with the unions of other European countries. This Trade Union played one of the pivotal roles in the political and economic structure of the society.

#### **3.3.3.6 New Socio-economic Doctrines**

The Industrial Revolution set up new socio-economic doctrines viz, Capitalism and Socialism. The philosophers like Mithus, Ricardo and James Mill protected the Capitalism. On

the other hand the philosophers like Robert Owen, Karl Marx and William Godwin etc. advocated for the Doctrine of Socialism. They established their industries and co-operative communities in which families could share in work and enjoyment of its products. But socialism was strongly established by Karl Marx.

In short, the Industrial Revolution had numerous effects. It had far-reaching consequences. Those have no parallel in human history.

### **3.4 Industrialization in Germany and USA.**

The Industrialization in Germany and USA was somewhat delayed. Their social structure was not as favorable to economic changes as that of Britain. In these countries the people did not possess the qualities of mobility, communication and co-operation. The fragmented political boundaries and natural geographical obstacles also delayed the process of industrialization. However, despite these restrictions Germany and USA succeeded in industrializing. The favorable government policies, good transportation and stable market conditions greatly helped the Germany and USA's industrialization.

#### **3.4.1 Industrialization in Germany**

Germany could achieve industrial Development only after the mid-eighteenth century .This was possible because there was no major war in Europe. Germany could concentrate on improvement of transportation, technical development education etc. Germans applied the English technological techniques to their factories. Main Industries were improved upon these factors. The development of banking system also greatly contributed to the acceleration of the process of industrialization in Germany. The banking system provided the necessary capital for industries. These assisted in high flow of credit.

#### **3.4.2 The Formation of Zollverein**

Zollverein was the custom union. In Germany the formation of Zollverein under the leadership of Prussia broke down the existing trade barriers among the various German states. It provided a veritable German free trade market. It provided a fillip to industrial activities. After 1850 Germany witnessed rapid industrial development. Gradually, some of the German industries began to offer competition to the British products.

#### **3.4.3 New Discovery in Germany**

The discovery of new materials, new chemicals and new means of communication in the last three decades of the nineteenth century greatly contributed to industrial development in Germany. In the consequences of these discoveries Germany was able to overcome most of the problems which she confronted them during the early phases of Industrial Revolution. The introduction of electricity marked the beginning of a new phase of Industrial Revolution. The invention of dynamo assured supply of electricity wherever necessary. Later on electricity was used in industry, urban transport and lighting etc. Though the English took lead in applying

electricity to home and industry, but soon the Germans over took them. Germany evolved most advanced in electronic energy. Towards the close of the nineteenth century gas and oil began to be used. In 1892 Diesel invented an engine. In course of time there was the emergence of passenger car industry and automobile industry in Germany. It emerged as a major economic enterprise in Germany.

The Industrial Revolution in the provinces of Germany started in 1845. Production of iron and coal reached at zenith by 1870. Several textile mills were established in between 1850 and 1880. Transport system was improved. The length of roads reached 18,000 miles by 1862. Mechanization of industries continued.

Unification of Germany in the last part of nineteenth century promoted more industrialization. Capital investment increased rapidly after 1870. Before world war-I Germany became an industrial rival of Britain. Germany left all countries in behind so far as the use of chemicals in agriculture science and steel industry. By 1900 Germany captured 90% of the world market in dyes. By 1914 its production of chemicals was 60% more than that of Britain. In the production of iron and steel it ranked second after USA. Electronic goods industry also made progress. It enjoyed 50% share in the international market.

There were several favorable causes for amazing industrial progress in Germany. Availability of capital and its use for building roads, ports, canals and railway lines, using big machines etc. enhanced the economic sector of Germany. On the basis of that infrastructure industrialization in Germany was possible. At present Germany is the important industrialized country not only in Europe but also in the world.

#### **3.4.4 Industrialization in USA**

United States of America was formed in 1783 A.D. After her independence, the USA made efforts for its industrial development in a phased manner. By the civil war in between 1861 and 1865 the USA proved herself an industrialized nation in the world, with the highest Gross National Product (GNP). However, in the beginning USA. Suffered from many difficulties in the way of industrialization. Lack of capital, shortage of skilled labour, underdeveloped means of transport and communication and ignorance about machines etc. caused hindrance on the way of industrialization of USA. In Course of time, availability of natural resources, political stability, government protection and efforts of entrepreneurs the USA overcame the above difficulties and made rapid economic progress. Transport and communications like roads, bridges and railway tracks were expanded. Improvement in ship building and navigation promoted home and foreign trade. New inventions transformed agriculture. Factory system was introduced. Corporations and stock markets were established. Especially the North side of America undertook various industrial developments. The industrial progress in the North and agricultural developments in the south enriched the economy of the USA.

### **3.4.5 Agricultural Industrialization**

Development in agriculture provided a strong base to the industrialisation of USA. There was high demand for American cotton in the international market. So technical innovations were made in agriculture for production development. Rotation of crops was used. The rotation of crops and cattle breeding were introduced side by side. In the year 1817 Jethro wood invented a cast iron plough. In 1837 John Deer invented a steel plough. These inventions mechanized the American agriculture. Furthermore, the invention of a harvester and thrasher facilitated processing of agricultural production. Automatic machines were used for cutting and packing meat. These inventions enriched the food industry. There was growing demand for these products in Europe also. All these made the USA a top agricultural industrialized country.

### **3.4.6 Development of Transportation and Communication**

Well developed Transportation and communication helped America to be industrialized. Expansion of transportation and communication systems had a key role in the economic progress of the USA. These were rapid progress in transport and communication in between 1789 and 1861. Several roads were converted into highways. Metal led roads were followed by canals and railways tracks. The steam engines were also used. It revolutionized the water navigation. Fulton's steam boat 'Claremont' was a milestone in the evolution of water navigation. The numbers of steam boats were also used. Their maintenance was easy. They moved faster. There was also the use of canals. The first longest canal Erie was built in 1825. The canal connected Albany and Buffalo. The Pennsylvania canal joined Philadelphia with Pittsburgh. The Illinois-Michigan canal connected Chicago city with Mississippi river. The total length of canal network was 4,250 miles by 1860. The construction of railway tracks also started. The rail transport was a prominent part of American economy. In the nineteenth century the total length of railway track was more than 50,000 kilometers. By the end of the nineteenth century the country had five inter-continental railway systems. These were the Federal Pacific Railway, the South Pacific Railway, the North Pacific Railway, the Atkinson Topeca and Saint Railway and the Great Northern Railway. These Railway supplemented the means of transportation. They overcome the obstacle in the way of industrialisation. The growth of transport and communications encouraged the capitalists. They came forward to invest in various sectors. America also made progress in ship building. By 1861, the America fleet of cargo ships became almost equal to that of England.

### **3.4.7 Industrialization in Textile Sector**

Samuel Slater began textile industry in America. He was called from England to set up a spinning Jenny and a water frame. The improved model of Cart Wright's power loom called as Wealth loom was run with electric power. Lowell established Boston manufacturing company at Waltham in 1813. He originated the Waltham system. In that system a single machine performed all the process of manufacturing cloth. It spun, wove, dyed and printed all with one machine.

South New England was the centre of textile industry. These merchants readily invested their capital in factories. There the farmers and their families were willing to work in the industries. The climate was also very congenial to textile industry. The textile industry in America flourished. The situation responsible for the development was growing population, custom protection economic well being and change in peoples taste etc.

### **3.4.8 Iron and Steel Industry**

Iron and steel industry was the basis of industrialization. In this direction progress made in USA in the beginning of the nineteenth century. In 1833, Frederick discovered the technique of making pure iron. He introduced the iron melting system from iron ore using coal. Later on the technique of making steel was invented by William Kelley. On the basis of these techniques iron and steel industries were established in Pennsylvania. These both coal and iron were plentyly available several factories for manufacturing guns and other weapons were established Whitney developed the technique of assembling guns from parts made in several different factories. Alias Hobbes invented sewing machine in 1846. Denison mechanized the process of watch making in 1848. The largest steel plant was set up in Pennsylvania by Andrews Caregi. In fact, on the basis of the new techniques of Britain the production of iron and steel in America increased twenty times in nineteenth century. Its demand was also increased. The construction of railway tracks and building steam boats greatly helped in this direction. Manufacture of Franklin stoves, water pipes and electric poles were also started by using iron and steel.

### **3.4.9 Corporations and Stock Marketing**

Another important aspect of industrialization of America was the functioning of corporations and stock market. Industrialisation is not possible without capital. A single individual also did not own a large amount of capital. The large capital plants were set up in partnership. Later on this system changed into corporations. Capitalists of England and Europe invested in American industries. Thus developed the share marketing. New York stock Exchange presently known as "wall street" was set up. During the civil war in America (1861) the American industrialization developed to a greater extent. It also superseded England and other countries of Europe. New England, south New York, New Jersey, east Pennsylvania and east. Maryland was the important centre of industrialization of America. Industrially the North America was more progress than the South America.

## **3.5 Growth of Capitalism**

### **3.5.1 Meaning and Concepts**

To define the term 'capitalism' is a difficult task. The scholars have divergent views on it. Some scholars headed by Tawney viewed Capitalism is "no more than a political catchword". Crom well and others hold capitalism as "an economy of free and fair competition for profit and continuous work opportunity for all". They made the identification of capitalism with the system

of 'free enterprise'. In the system of capitalism the individual has limited economic freedom. In capitalism economic and social regulations are ruled by contract. In the system men and their livelihoods are restricted. Max Weber has observed that capitalism is present wherever the industrial provisions for the needs of a human group is carried out by the method of enterprise. Capitalism is the attitude to seek profit rationally and systematically. According to Hamilton, "Capitalism as a system in which wealth other than land is used for the definite purpose of securing an income. Lipson says, "The fundamental feature of capitalism is the wage system under which the worker has no right of ownership in the wares of manufactures. He sells not the fruits of his labour but the labour itself a direction of vital economic significance.

In general view, capitalism is an economic set up. In this economic set up production and distribution of goods is carried on by the individuals or group of individuals. They use their stock wealth in the interest of making more profit for themselves.

### **3.5.2 Origin of Capitalism**

Capitalism was originated during thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. In fifteenth century some capitalist enterprise came out. The discovery of silver and gold mines in Germany and Austria and also the discovery of sea route to India in fifteenth century gave an impetus to the growth of capitalists. The rise of nation states like England, France and Spain heavy expenditures depending on the capitalist bodies, which was in a rudimentary form. The beginning of Industrial Revolution and the use of advanced in the techniques helped more in the growth of Capitalism. After all, the Puritanism provided great fillip to the development of Capitalism. Gradually the existence of modern stock companies for of carrying on overseas trade also provided energy to Capitalism. In the subsequent centuries certain association was involved in the development of Capitalism. The capitalistic associations further developed and assumed the form of stock companies. The stock companies came out in England. The state also involved directly indirectly in the development or the capitalistic forms of business.

### **3.5.3 Principles of Capitalism.**

Capitalism had the following basic principles:

#### **3.5.3.1 Centralization of wealth**

Centralization of wealth was one of the basic principles of Capitalism. It operates on the principle of huge concentration of money on machinery and raw materials. It aimed at large production and supply of plenty goods at the lowest rates. It resulted in the growth of business enterprises.

#### **3.5.3.2 Huge Capital**

The working of Capitalism is depended on enormous capital. In the beginning money is generally raised from the financiers or money lenders. It presupposes the existence of a powerful

class of money lender. It makes fabulous profit. This money -lender class contributed a lot in the promotion of capitalism.

### **3.5.3.3 Technology and Machinery**

Capitalism presupposes a large production. It fulfills the country wide as well as worldwide demands. It implies the adoption of technology, machinery and other mechanical device. For the use of machine and other mechanical devices Capitalism requires huge expenditure. It also produces goods in large scale. For the consumption of products it searches markets, and maintains the markets with a great concern. It resulted in the rise of brokers and advertisements.

### **3.5.3.4 Labour**

It is an important element of Capitalism. However in Capitalism the labour is paid the barest minimum wage. The Labour class is exploited. Gradually the Capitalism made effort to use the manual labour for using the machinery. The capitalists preferred women and children in their plants to reduce their expenditure. The women and children are ready to work at lower wages. The capitalist pays wages to the labourers not in accordance with their necessity. They pay in accordance with the principle of supply and demand.

### **3.5.3.5 Network of Organization**

Another important principle of Capitalism is their organization. They have a network of organization for finance, raw materials, production and marketing. This organization is very essential for raising capital from various sources, procurement of raw materials, recruitment and training of employees, transportation and distribution of goods. There was also an organization to regulate the activities of the several of capitalism.

## **3.5.4 Development of Capitalism**

Capitalism first developed in Britain. Later on it spread to other countries.

### **3.5.4.1 Capitalism in Britain**

On the origin or beginning of capitalism the scholars have divergent views. It was started in thirteenth and fourteenth centuries but during this time the capitalism was in an infancy stage. It has also been described as an adolescent period of capitalism. However, it was only in the latter half of the sixteenth and the early seventeenth century that Capitalism as a specific mode of production originated. There were several factors contributed to the development of Capitalism. The important factors can be summed up as follows.

#### **3.5.4.1.1 Geographical Discovery:**

The Spanish and Portuguese sailors made several geographical discoveries. These discoveries opened up new sea routes in between east and west. It gave a fillip to the



colonialism. These English sailors also followed the path of Spanish and Portuguese sailors and later on conflict emerged among them. However with some early failure the English ultimately succeeded in defeating the Spanish and Portuguese. Finally England established free trade with other countries.

#### **3.5.4.1.2 Emergence of Trading Companies**

The English government encouraged the free trade policy with other countries. In the consequence a number of trading companies were organized. The traders were free from the tension of their long distance trade. They were in a better position to secure concessions for trade from foreign rulers. The companies arose above greed and dishonest trading practices. They built up reputation in foreign countries. At last, it was easy for the government to realize taxes from the companies. So, there was very little chance of being defrauded.

#### **3.5.4.1.3 Banking and Credit Facilities**

The growth of trade increased the system of banking and credit facilities. The system of currency, banking and credit facilities contributed to the growth of capitalism. The first bank viz the bank of England was set up in 1694. Gradually, England developed her modern banking system. A number of banks were also established outside London. These banks had a key role in the development of Capitalism.

#### **3.5.4.1.4 Development of National Policy**

With the development of trade and commerce there was necessity of a national policy. This gave birth to the policy of mercantilism. The state of affairs in England had an important role in the promotion of Capitalism. It undertook some measures for the protection and promotion of the interests of private entrepreneurs. The government enacted the Navigation Acts and extended bounties for ship-building. The Government also established uniform commercial laws and weights and measures construction of roads and developing other means of communication were given priority It greatly helped the development of Capitalism. In England also served the cause of capitalism by encouraging policy of colonialism.

On the above platform Capitalism was developed in Britain. However, Capitalism in England was mainly dominated by the landed nobles and upper middle classes in seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Of course, there was a further change in the nineteenth century with the growth of industrial revolution. The industrial revolution resulted in the replacement of the domestic by the factory system. With the passage of time the factory system became more complicated. Huge enterprises like railways were undertaken. The individual capitalists could not provide huge capital for all these expenditures. As a result joint state companies and corporations were evolved. It gave a great fillip to investment. It has been estimated that in England the capital investment increased from 35 billion dollars in 1870 to 70 billion dollars in 1910. The commercialization of industries and enhancement of capitalism were accompanied by

the growth of population. Most of the increased population settled in the cities and towns. For instance while London extended into an urban colossus, the other cities like Bristol or Glasgow also became densely populated. Some of the small villages also grew into big and busy centers such as Liverpool, Leeds, Sheffield, Manchester and Birmingham. This tremendous growth of the industrial towns resulted in a significant change in the social structure. The society was divided between industrial capitalists and industrial proletariats. The working condition was very miserable. They were expected to work for long hours in the minimum dismal, unsanitary and unsafe conditions. The factory owner paid low wages and often preferred to employ women and children. They were ready to work at lower wages. The capitalist used machines in their factory. It caused the problem of unemployment.

However, 1870 onwards the industrialization broadened. The capitalists paid attention to the betterment of working and living conditions of the wage earners. A number of social reforms were undertaken by the government. The workers also formed trade union for the promotion of their common interest. The trade unionism was the direct outcome of the emergence of capitalism.

#### **3.5.4.2 Capitalism in France**

France witnessed the growth of capitalism in fifteenth century. However, in comparison to England she was rather a late starter. Especially France was an agricultural country till the beginning of the nineteenth century. Gradually capitalism was developed in France with the extension of guilds, the rise of factory system with the use of machinery steam power and improvement in transport and communication facilities.

The individuals got freedom from the control of the guild. Before the French Revolution Turgot abolished the guild system in 1774-76. Ultimately on 16 February 1791 the monopoly of the guilds was terminated. There after the individual gained lot of industrial freedom. During Napoleonic era the industrial freedom suffered a setback. He imposed a number of restrictions to regulate the price and quality of goods. However after 1815 most of the trades were again revived.

The improved means of transportation also provided an impetus to the growth of capitalism. The improved nature of roads, railways and navigable waterways helped industrialization of France. All these transportation development contributed to the growth of capitalism.

Another factor which greatly contributed to the growth of capitalism in France was the confiscation of the feudal and the church property by the revolutionaries. The acceptance of the landed property held by private individual the introduction of the national system of weights and measures by the state promoted commerce and trade. All these things directly and indirectly helped capitalism.

Another great fillip to the growth of capitalism in France was the policy of colonialism. The French colonies increased the French trade and provided profitable avenues for investment of the French capital. France also witnessed the growth of a number of joint stock companies between 1774-89. It strengthened capitalism. Of course, the companies suffered a setback during the revolutionary period. In 1793 these companies were formally abolished. With the enactment of a general law by Napoleon in 1807 these companies were once again recognized. The most stupendous growth of these companies took place between 1899 and 1913. It was remarkable that individual entrepreneurs were operated side by side.

The most important role in the development of capitalism in France was played by the banking system and the principle of free trade. The banking system in France was originated with the institution of Bank of France in 1800. The bank started with privately owned capital. It worked in close cooperation with the government. Similarly, the policy of free trade adopted by France in the mid-nineteenth century also greatly helped in the growth of capitalism. In 1860 there was Cobden Treaty in between France and England for free trade. France also signed the similar agreements with Belgium, Italy, Germany, Austria, Switzerland, Sweden, and Norway.

Labour movement took shaped side the by side development of capitalism. However, in comparison to England and Germany the labour movement was very slow and irregular in France. Labour associations were prohibited by Napoleon. So no labour movement could develop in France. After 1864 the labour organizations were legalised. Gradually the trade union movement in France made a steady progress.

#### **3.5.4.3 Capitalism in Germany**

From the beginning Germany was politically divided. It was also industrially quite backward. Her economy worked through the guild system. Furthermore Germany was an agricultural country. It was not ready to adopt the new industrial techniques. The continuous ware fare prevented the accumulation of capital and obstructed the development of capitalism. Lack of banking facilities also hampered her growth. Germany had no colonial empire and efficient mercantile policy. All these factors delayed the growth and development of capitalism.

In 1819 with the formation of Zollverein, viz, the custom union, the industrial sector was developed in Germany. It also obtained a huge amount of finance as war indemnity from Austria after the Austro-Prussian war. All these provided a fillip to the development of capitalism in Germany thus a new phase began in the process of the growth of capitalism in Germany after the unification in 1871. That year was popularly known as the year of capitalism in Germany. Subsequently Germany captured the world markets and witnessed a rapid industrialization.

Capitalism in Germany was developed on the basis of rapid growth of industries in Germany. Industrial development was possible due to availability of coal and iron-ore and

making of rail-way lines. It had also remarkable growth in chemical and electrical industries. The growth of banking system also contributed to the process of capitalism in Germany.

The role of state machinery in the growth of capitalism also cannot be denied. State-owned factories continued to exist right up to the world war-II, Prussian and Saxon porcelain factories, the development of transport and communication especially rail-road system, the federal states iron works, mines etc encourage the growth of capitalism in Germany. A number of corporate companies were founded for public utilities like power plants, gas, water works, municipal transport etc. All these developments public, private and corporate sectors provided a fillip to capitalism. The emergence of capitalism also accompanied by the rise of trade union. Subsequently a large number of trade unions with strong central organizations were formed. It is remarkable that the German trade union movement was politically oriented. Most of them were affiliated to the Social Democratic Party. In short Germany was a capitalist country. Capitalism with trade union had a strong base in Germany.

#### **3.5.4.4 Capitalism in Japan**

Capitalism in Japan began in the later half of the nineteenth century. This lately nine of capitalism in Japan was due to her a strong feudalistic society. It had also commercial agreements with countries like USA, England, France, and Holland. The Japanese society was divided in the higher and lower classes. The people had freedom of protection and movement. So Japan had adequate economic progress but Japan had no autonomy in matters of tariff in the foreign trade and commerce.

However, with the coming of Emperor Meiji to the power in 1868, there was significant administrative changes. He undertook various steps to improve the socio-economic conditions of the Japanese. That measure paved the way for the growth of capitalism in Japan. He abolished feudalism in 1871 without causing any large scale bloodshed. He granted the freedom of profession and movement to the Japanese. The process of the development of trade and commerce started. However, Japan lacked both the capital and industrial enterprises. So, from the beginning the government stressed on the infrastructural development. The country generated foreign funds. With it Japan started railways, telegraphs and telephones, textile and glass factories etc. For these developments Japan took the help of technicians of Holland, Germany, France and England. Subsequently, various private entrepreneurs were also encouraged. In 1882 the bank of Japan was also set up. It was given the monopoly of issuing notes currency.

The Sino-Japanese war of 1894 also contributed a lot for the growth of capitalism in Japan. In the war Japan was victorious. So she got 200 million taels as a war indemnity. This enabled Japan to be at par with foreign countries in currency. It helped in the development of new industries like ship building, chemical industries etc.

The Russo- Japanese war of 1904-05 provided another fillip to the growth of capitalism in Japan. The war increased the industrial production. It also increased Japan's credit in the world money market. So Japan got the opportunity of foreign borrowings. These were invested in the metal, electrical, rubber, and ship-building factories. In this way Japan was enabled to be industrialized. Subsequently Japanese industrial products posed a serious challenge to the western capitalists.

In the process of the growth and development of capitalism in Japan, the state had a vital role. In this regard the state had three types of role; firstly, the state played the role of an entrepreneur. It started industries. It also supervised them. The state also encouraged the private sector. Secondly, the state became a financier. It provided finance to the industries. It channelized the national resources by controlling banking, tariff and taxation system. Thirdly, the state enjoyed a capacity far in excess of the available markets. It controlled inflation and deflation.

Furthermore, the feudal families like Daimyos and Sumurai had a crucial role in the growth of capitalism in Japan. These two families were very intelligent and resourceful. After the abolition of feudalism, they were devoted to business, trade and industries. In course of time, most of the industries came under their influence.

In fact, the growth of capitalism in Japan was in complete contrast with the growth of capitalism in Europe. In Europe, the capitalism was formed after the end of feudalism. But capitalism in Japan was superimposed over the feudal structure. The European capitalism gave birth to a strong individualism. But capitalism in Japan adopted the traditional principles of obedience and loyalty to the state.

### **3.5.5 Impact of Capitalism.**

Capitalism had deep impact on society. It had tremendous influence on socio-economic and political system of the country. Impact of capitalism can be described as follows:

#### **3.5.5.1 Shock to Medieval Economy**

In the first place, capitalism gave a rude shock to the economy of the medieval period. The old Manorial system collapsed. The nobles left villages and shifted to towns. These nobles rented out their estates to the peasants. They started business with new commercial enterprises.

#### **3.5.5.2 Collapse of the Guilds**

With the rise of Capitalism, the guild system was ended. As a result of the rise of Capitalism the importance and prestige of the guilds was greatly undermined. Gradually, the capitalist's possessed greater purchasing capacity. They purchased large stocks. Finally, they succeeded in undermining the opposition of the guilds.

#### **3.5.5.3 Power of the State**

Capitalism enhanced the State power. The feudalistic system was abolished. The new state was emerged with the help of nationalistic business. The State became financially self-sufficient. It had its own mercantilist trade policy. All these matters greatly contributed to the rise of the power of the state.

#### **3.5.5.4 Radical Social Change**

Capitalism increased the wealth of the state. The wealth brought radical changes in the social relations. By the capitalist system there was a considerable increase in the wealth of the European nations. These financial developments established new socio-economic- political set up.

#### **3.5.5.5 Increased Productive Capacity**

Capitalism had drastic impact on the production system. Introduction of capitalism increased the productive capacity of the state. It expanded the entrepreneurship. It also increased the labour supply by providing employment opportunity. Capitalism encouraged new infrastructure like improvement of roads and water ways etc. All these developments also contributed to the increase in productivity. It made the society more mechanical.

#### **3.5.5.6 Changed Social Relationship**

Capitalism gave birth to middle class. It affected a change in the social relationship. The middle class occupied a predominant position in the society. For instance, the financiers of France and England used various titles. They used some perquisites of the old aristocracy. The merchants and industrialists of England dominated the English parliament.

#### **3.5.5.7 Rise of Proletariat Class**

Capitalism gave birth to a new class in the society viz, the proletariat. This class was of property- less labourers. They were always available to the industrialists by an impersonal wage system. They had no consciousness about their rights and demands. They worked in a very unhygienic environment. Their socio-economic life was deplorable

### **3.6 Rise of Socialism.**

Socialism emerged in Europe as a reaction against the evils of capitalism. Its emergence was the bad consequences of Industrial Revolution. Socialism was an effective response against various restrictions imposed by the capitalist. Socialism became evident in the wake of the Industrial Revolution. A class of landless and property- less daily labourer was a negative effect of the Industrial Revolution. They were completely divorced from the means of production. They totally depended on their labour for their livelihood. Undoubtedly, in the earlier centuries the number of this class was too small. Consequently, they had no profound influence on the society. However, with the industrial revolution their number increased. They depended on their labour

for their livelihood. Gradually they attracted great attention toward them. A number of philosophers supported the proletariat. Consequently they attacked the basis of capitalism. They opposed private ownership of means of production. They advocated a new Socio-economic system viz, Socialism. In that all means of production should be owned and controlled by the society as a whole

### **3.6.1 Background of Socialism.**

Modern age was developed in Europe in between the 15th and 17th centuries. At that time there was tremendous change in the society with the starting of Renaissance, Reformation, Geographical discovery etc. Industrial revolution was also originated in England. It spread to other countries of the world. As a result of the Industrial Revolution the society was stratified into two classes viz, Capitalists and Proletariat. The Capitalists or the bourgeoisie class owned industries and controlled trade and commerce. However, the Proletariat, the daily labourer worked for wages. In course of time, the working class organized the Trade Union. They developed various movements to uphold their rights. In this way, Socialism came into existence. It not only promoted economic demands of workers but also uprooted capitalism. The socialist thinkers like Karl Marx and Frederic Engels played vital role in giving Socialism a scientific outlook .They also organized the socialist movement in several countries of Europe. The seeds of socialism are visible in the essays of thinkers. They advocated popular movements in the eighteenth century.

### **3.6.2 Early Socialists and Their Organizations**

At first, England developed a new sphere of criticism against of new economic set up and its social exploitation. Thomas Penn in his book "Rights of man" advocated for socialization of land, old age pension to workers and their families and grant of maternity leave. William Godwin opposed personal property. Shelley, the noted poet highlighted the cruelty of the government and the exploitation of the poor. In the mean time, the Swiss historian Simond de Sismonde expressed his great sorrow at the deplorable condition of the poor in England. He advocated the policy of non-interference of Adam Smith. Gradually the working class movement was in a strong position to improve the miserable condition of the daily wage earners. Among the factory owners a kind person of Manchester named Robert Owen worked to improve the miserable condition of the labour class. He himself introduced several reforms in his own factories. The working hours was reduced. The workers were provided good wages. Hygienic working condition was developed. Being influenced by the reforms of Owen the English parliament passed the Factory Act of 1819. It prohibited the employment of children below nine years. It had generally been accepted that Robert Owen was the first person to use the word socialism in or about 1830. He explained his principles in his books "The new view of society

and "The book of New Moral world". He stood by the establishment of cooperative societies and collective partnership in industries.

Besides Owen, the other socialists in England like William Thompson, Thomas Hodgkin and John Gray highlighted the importance of workers and emphasized in the distribution of profit between the two, the workers and the owners. Simultaneously with England, France also developed socialistic thought. In 1795, Babeuf proposed for communist state. But he was given capital punishment. He was the father of French communism. Another French socialist Saint Simon in his book "The New Christianity" gave to socialism a concept. He was a touch bearer as he stood by the workers and the poor. His socialistic thought has two directions viz, his economic thought with humanistic approach and his utmost importance to science and industry. He pointed out the gross moral bankruptcy and stood by the people.

Another socialist thinker was Louis Blanc. He established links between social reforms and politics. The concept of state socialism was developed by Blanc. He was the pioneer of opening of "National factories" or Social Workshops and opposed the concept of individual liberty in the economic sector. In Germany Bucheuar established "The right of man" and advocated the social revolution. However, Ferdinand Lassalle pioneered the cause of socialist movement in Germany. In 1863 he established "General Association of German workers" in Leipzig. Another such organization was "League of the Just" of the German workers. Karl Marx and Engels were prominent members of that organization. They gave a complete concept and development to socialism.

### **3.6.3 Karl Marx and Socialism**

Karl Marx was an extraordinary personality on the socialistic firmament of Europe. He belonged to Germany in the middle of the 19th century viz 1818-83. He had deep study on law, history and philosophy. He was a genuine social thinker. He had close friendship with Friedrich Engels of France. He had a cotton mill and he settled in England. Later on, they worked whole heartedly to achieve their goal. They published many books jointly.

Karl Marx was very practical. He was the father of scientific socialism. Of establishing socialism he mobilized the workers and strengthened their movements. In the year 1848 his book "Communist Manifesto" was published. It advocated the principles of equality, liberty and fraternity. He also revealed the economic condition of the workers. By means of their manifesto Karl Marx with Engels encouraged the workers to get united, to achieve political power and to end the middle class sovereignty. The publication of the above book was a power of Socialism. In 1848 Marx went to London and there he led an exiled life till his death in 1883. From England he made his valuable effort for the communism 'Das Kapital' was his another great work which was published in 1867. In that book he outlined the principles and objectives of socialism. He prescribed that the decline of capitalistic society was inevitable for society. To achieve success



some imminent socialistic revolutions were necessary. He advocated the materialistic concept of history of class struggle. The materialistic concept of history means that economic structure in a particular period influences political, social, intellectual and moral climate of the society. In short, the two fundamental elements of Marx's socialistic set up are materialistic concept of history and class struggle.

Karl Marx stated that the aim of the working class all over the world is to finish capitalism and establish socialism.

In the concluding part of communist manifesto the workers were advised in these words, "Be united O workers of the world! You have nothing to lose except your chains of slavery and you have entire world to express"

On the whole, Karl Marx had valuable efforts for the emancipation of the working class. In his famous book "Das Kapital" he analyzed the working process of capitalism. He pointed out specific activities which would end capitalism. He clarified that economic crisis can be solved only when an individual monopoly of the sources of production is eliminated and personal profit motive is removed from the production system. So Marx supported the cause of nationalization of all means of production and distribution. In this way Karl Marx was able to end the perpetual class struggle between the exploiters and exploited. The set an ideal for the establishment of a class less society.

#### **3.6.4 Socialism and First International**

The most important stage in the growth of socialism was the organization of the International Working Men's Association. It was the First International formed in 1864. This Association was formed at a meeting with the delegation from Britain, Italy, France, Germany, Poland and Switzerland. The inaugural address of the First International was drafted by Marx. In his draft he stressed the emancipation of the working class must be achieved by the working class themselves. The aim of the Association was the abolition of the all class rules. However, many Europeans developed their suspicion in the minds of the European governments. Many countries also declared it illegal. Furthermore, there was conflict amongst the members of the International on its aims and methods. Hence, the International was formally dissolved in 1876. However it cannot be denied that it had profound influence on the working class movement in Europe and North America during the short span of its existence. It promoted a sense of solidarity among the workers of various countries. The workers of one country cooperated the workers of other countries in their movements.

#### **3.6.5 Organization of the Paris Commune**

The formation of Paris commune in March 1871 was another stage in the growth of socialist movement. It was formed by the workers as a protest against the disgraceful conditions accepted by the French government after her defeat in the Franco-Prussian war. The French

workers did not agree with the cession of Alsace and Lorraine to Germany. They opposed the payment of huge war indemnity. Hence, they decided to resist the Germans. They formed a council known as Paris commune in March 1871. It declared its aim as ending of exploitation, stock exchange monopolies and speculation. However, the French government succeeded in exterminating the commune with the help of German forces.

### **3.6.6 Socialism in France**

Before 1789 the socialist ideas did not receive much attention in France. The French Revolution of 1789 and the acceptance of the principle of equality provided a new impetus to socialism. A secret society in the name of 'Society of Equals' was organized by Babeuf. It planned an uprising in 1796. However, the attempt was failed and Babeuf was arrested and executed. No doubt, Babeuf was failed; his ideas had a deep impact on the process of growth and development of socialism. During the first half of the nineteenth century a number of French socialist thinkers like Saint Simon, Fourier, Proudhon and Louis Blanc contributed a lot to socialism. The contribution of socialist thinkers of France can be summed up as follows:

#### **3.6.6.1 Saint Simon (1760-1825)**

He is regarded as the first socialist. He and his disciples challenged the institution of private property. They condemned the private property on two aspects. First, it was unjust as the working class was deprived of the industrial profit. Second, private property stood in the way of efficient production. It led the concentration of wealth in the hands of the people. They pleaded that all capital should be nationalized. In short, Saint Simon and his friends never insisted on an equalitarian society. They established the principle, 'from each according to his capacity, to each according to his work'. They wanted the talented producers to get larger share of national income.

#### **3.6.6.2 Fourier (1772-1837)**

Fourier was another notable socialist thinker of France. He did not support civilization and opposed any deceitful action. He insisted on the creation of small socialist communities. It should act as leaven and produce social transformation. He supported voluntary co-operation over compulsory nationalization and was more of a believer of equality. He did not oppose private property. He stood up for wage earners and enables them to be the worker of property owner.

#### **3.6.6.3 Proudhon (1809-65)**

Another French socialist was Proudhon. He wrote the book what is property. In the book he described property as theft. He did not oppose the institution of property. He opposed to its abuses and regarded only that abused property as theft. According to him property is him property is the exploitation of the weak by strong he favoured the property accumulated by the workers through their toil. The French labour movement was deeply influenced by his views.

#### **3.6.6.4 Louis Blanc (1811-82)**

Among the French socialist thinkers Louis Blanc was the most popular thinker. He was a simple and practical thinker. His ideas became very popular due to simplicity and practicability. He favoured cooperative efforts through social workshop controlled by the workmen. He stressed on the fact that with the passage of time these social workshops would multiply and all private enterprises would be stopped. It would help in the establishment of a new social order which would ensure harmonious working of various parts of the system.

On the whole, the French socialist thinkers gave importance on the evils of capitalism. They favoured on the establishment of a new and better society which would be free from all types of exploitation. However, their methods were impracticable. So the French socialist thinkers were bitterly described as the utopian socialists.

#### **3.6.7 Socialism in Germany**

Karl Marx founded socialism in Germany. In 1869, he organized the Social Democratic Worker Party in Germany. It opposed the dominance of capitalism over the industrial production. It also demanded adult Franchise and political rights for the working class. However there was clash in between democracy and socialism. The German chancellor Bismarck opposed socialists. He favoured democracy and opposed socialism. But the influence of socialism increased in Germany. In the election of 1873 the Social Democratic Party got 12 seats in Reichstag. However the socialist were declared as the enemies of the society. He also banned their meeting and publications. To combat the socialism in Germany he implemented the system of "the government insurance policy". He termed his plan the "State socialism". It was only a nominal socialism. He antagonized democracy and supported capitalism. No doubt, the working class got social security by means of Bismarck's state socialism. But the influence of socialist party could not be eliminated. In the parliament election of 1890, the Democratic socialist party captured 35 seats.

During the reign of William-II (1888-1918) in the political history of Germany the establishment of Democratic Socialist Party is a significant event. It became the prominent opposition party in the German Reichstag. It always demanded social reforms. The industrial workers were the vital elements of this party. They supported Marxism. They also favoured nationalism. Hence, this party earned enough popularity. Later on, it became the most organized and disciplined party in Germany.

#### **3.6.8 England and Socialism**

England had several parliamentary reform Acts. The reform acts of 1867 and 1884 granted right to vote to the working class. Following these Acts the socialist movement had a good acceleration in England. In January 1900 a meeting of the Trade Unions was held. It was participated by the socialist groups like the Fabian Society, independent Labour Party,

Democratic Federation and an organization under the name of Labour Representation Committee. Gradually other Trade Unions were affiliated to the committee. In the election of 1906, that committee secured 30 seats in the parliament. Later on the committee was known as labour party. The rise of this party was an important event in the British politics.

### **3.6.9 Socialism in Russia;**

In the process of Industrialization Russia was just behind other European countries. With the development of industrialization, the Marxian Socialism exercised great influence on Russia. In 1883, Marx's follower George Plekhanov established the "Russian Social Democratic Party". In 1898, by developing its relationship with other socialist organization "Russian Social Democratic Labour Party" was formed. On the question of organizational set up and policies that party split in 1903. Two important factions Menshevik (minority faction) and Bolshevik (majority faction) cropped up. The first favoured German socialism (Marxist doctrine). It advocated the middle class capitalist revolution. It wanted to follow the liberal humanistic ways. In short, the Menshevik faction favoured the establishment of democracy in Russia with the cooperation of other classes in addition to labour class. But the second faction the Bolshevik supported labour revolution. This faction was in favour of creating a party. All the members should work for the cause of revolution under strict discipline. It was strengthened and influence by Vladimir Ilyich Ulyanov was the most influential leader of this faction. Later on he came to known as Lenin. He was the most prominent thinker of socialist movement. He dedicated himself in the consolidation of Bolshevism. He organized the party as a tool for making the revolution successful.

In fact, the Russian socialist Plekhanov and Lenin had vital role in the growth and development of Socialism. They had also valuable contribution in the convention and success of the Second International of the Socialist.

### **3.6.10 The Second International**

In the meantime various socialist groups and parties were formed in various countries of Europe. They also gained strength. To coordinate the activities of these parties a congress was convened in Paris on 14 July 1889. It decided to form the Second International. With it a new phase was started in the history of socialism. It targeted the quick expansion of Marxist Socialism.

Achievements

1. That international congress decided to celebrate 1 May every year as workers day to display the solidarity of the working class.
2. It also asserted the principle of basic equality of all public right to freedom and national independence.

3. Another notable achievement of the congress was the movement against militarism and war. The socialist believed that capitalism was the cause of war. These wars could be stopped with the elimination of capitalism. However, the Second International failed to prevent First World War. It greatly contributed to the misery of the working people. It also provided a new direction to the socialist movement.
4. The Second International also condemned and inspired socialist parties to oppose the loot and slavery in colonies. Dada Bhai Naroji was one of the members of that congress. He steered the cause of Indian independence.

#### **3.6.10.1 Short comings**

The Second International Congress suffered from many shortcomings. It was a weak confederation of National Socialist Parties. They had no strong unity. Some of them believed that revolution is the only method to uproot capitalism. Some of them were also convinced that socialism could be successful by gradual reforms. Its strength was also shattered by the problem of war. The Second International collapsed with the beginning of First World War.

#### **3.7 Working Class Movement**

Working class was the product of Industrial Revolution, which was characterized by the introduction of machines and other such science and technology. Following the Industrial Revolution the industrial workers involved them in a conflict with the capitalists against the inhuman practice in the industrial sectors exploitation. They organized themselves in to Trade Unions to improve their conditions. The working class demanded their interest in two ways. At first, they organized themselves into Trade Union to obtain concessions from employers. Later on, they made effort to capture the machinery of state to reconstruct a social order. They demanded a society which would be conducive to their interests. In order to attain these objectives the workers resorted to direct action and also tried to achieve them by political action. On the whole both both methods were adopted has them. They exercised a great influence on the socio- political set up of the world.

Working class suffered from various unsocial developments of the capitalists. The workers were exploited by the profit oriented industrialist. The labourers surrounded with variable problems like unhygienic environment, long working duration, low wages, woman and child traffic etc. In order to solve these problems, they developed their movement against the capitalists. Their movement was stronger in the form of Trade Unions.

However, it was not developed simultaneously in all countries of Europe. In fact, the working class movement in the form of Trade Union can be elaborated in the following ways in country wise. It includes factors and effects of the working class movements.

##### **3.7.1 Working Class Movement in Britain**

Great Britain was the first country to be industrialized. So the working class movement or the labour movement first started in Britain. In the consequences of industrialization a number of labourers stayed in the factory towns. These workers formed associations to secure some concessions from their employers. They also demanded labour laws passed by the government for their protection. However, their early associations were not equal with Trade Unions. They had not any collective bargaining with the employers. The attitude of the government was not favourable for these associations. The government took various steps to dissolve the associations. During 1799 and 1800 the government passed series of laws to ban the Trade Unions. The members of the Trade Union were subjected to summary trial. As a result of the harsh policy of the government the Trade Union movement went underground.

#### **3.7.1.1 Grand National Consolidated Trade Union**

However, after 1824 with the help of radical members of House of Commons passed a bill. It recognized the trade union as legal body. With this working class resorted to strikes. They caused disputes in all the industries. So the government passed the Act of 1824. It gave a serious setback to the labour movement. Despite these adversities the labourers decided to found the Grand National Consolidated Trades union in 1834. It consisted of both industrial and agricultural labourer. However, the plan and programmes' were not so strong and systematic. So the Grand Trade Union lost its existence.

#### **3.7.1.2 Working Class and Chartist Movement**

In the meantime Chartist Movement began in England. They favoured the cause of working class. They demanded numerous measures for the improvement of the workers. In 1850 half a dozen of small engineering class merged with the working class movement. So the amalgamated society of Engineers was formed. They accumulated large funds through heavy subscriptions from members. They tried to provide assistance to the sick and unemployed members.

#### **3.7.1.3 Amalgamated Society of Engineers (ASE)**

Amalgamated society of Engineers became a model for the workers. So the industrial workers and agricultural labourers formed trade unions. These Union made efforts to achieve their objects through friendly negotiations or legal enactments. Gradually the trade union movements were consolidated in Britain. Under the circumstances the government set up to look into the working principle of the Trade Unions. It favoured the Trade Union as peaceful and law-abiding body. On the recommendation of the commission the government passed the Trade Union Act, in 1871 as per the Act, the restrictions on the working of the Trade Union were abolished. There after then, the workers made effective use of the weapon of strike. During 1830-60 the principle of collective bargaining was recognized in Britain. Later on unskilled workers merged with the Trade Unions in eighties of the nineteenth century. With this the labour

movement in Britain assumed a new dimension. They were united and organized a number of strikes. The famous London Dock strike of 1889 received a wide public support. A large number of general labour unions were formed. A huge number of workers were brought within the ambit of trade unionism. In the beginning of the 20th century the labour movement in Britain suffered some set back.

#### **3.7.1.4 Formation of Labour Party (1906)**

In the year 1906 various socialist bodies and Trade Union congresses formed the Labour Party. It gave a new direction to the working class movement in Britain. In the Parliament, the party members favoured various socio-political laws on behalf of the working class. These laws included improvement in workmen compensation, eight hours working per day, minimum wages, establishment of trade boards to eliminate sweating, abolition of night duty for women in industry etc. But all these measures did not satisfy the workers. So there was outburst of strikes in between 1910 and 1913. Finally, the workers succeeded in getting a considerable hike in their wages. The Parliament passed law for minimum wages for miners.

#### **3.7.1.5 First World War and Working Class Movement**

During the First World War the workers movement in Britain suffered another setback. By the munitions Act of 1915 compulsory arbitration was imposed. Workers right to strike was taken away. All the Trade Unions rule was suspended which hampered the production. However, with the end of the war the Trade Union movement was revived. The membership of the Union was almost doubled in 1920. As a result, a number of federations of unions were established. In 1926 a country wide general strike was organized by the trade Union congress. Though it was failed the strike led to the enactment of the Trade Union Act of 1927. It declared general strike illegal.

On the whole the working class had tremendous impact on the British government. In spite of some setback the movement reached at zenith during twenties and thirties. It grew in strength and collective bargaining. Consequently, the labour wages were considerably increased. The payment between the skilled and unskilled workers was greatly minimized.

### **3.8 Workers Movement in France.**

The working class movement in France was attached with her industrialization. The movement made her appearance in France in the thirties and forties of the nineteenth century. Before it, there was 'Compagnonnage'. It was a form of workmen's' combination. It there looked at the interest of workers. But it was not effective in the modern industrial conditions. Later on the workers formed Trade Union. They offered a series of strikes in the thirties which resulted

bloodshed with employment of military personnel. Gradually working class movement in the form of trade unionism continued to make steady progress.

In 1864, working class movement entered into a new phase in France. In the year the French trade union and workmen were permitted to form combinations and conduct strikes. In 1884 the Trade Unions were accorded fully recognition.

### **3.8.1 French Third Republic and Working Class Movement**

Under Third republic, the French labour movement suffered a setback. Several Trade Unions were dissolved. Membership of Trade Union considerably dropped. However, by the effort of Barbaret, a republican journalist the working class movement was rescued. Later on, his leadership slipped out of his hands. It passed on to the socialist and developed alliance with the socialist party. It proved suicidal for the trade union movement.

### **3.8.2 Formation of Bourses du Travail**

Further development of working class movement in France was the formation of Bourses du travail. It was a peculiar French institution. It was the combination of labour exchange and trades council. It was an office of unemployed workmen. It provided educational and other facilities to labourers. The bourse was essentially an industrial organization with no political links. The first Bourse was founded in 1887 at Paris. Later on hundred of Bourses took birth. Finally, there was a confederation of working class in the year 1895. It asserted that the chief industries of France should run in the interest of workers. It advocated general strikes.

With the beginning of twentieth century the French labour movement came under the impact of syndicalism. The syndicalist favoured the organization of a general strike. They stopped all works. However, they had no uniform success.

### **3.8.3 First World War and Labour Movement.**

During the First World War, the Confederation of General du Travail (CGT) made effort to organise a number of strikes. They were ill organized and failed to make any impact. All these failures gave a serious setback to (CGT). Its membership shortly declined. The government also imposed various suppressive methods to dissolve the C.G.T. However, the extremists formed the Confederation General du Travail Unitaire (CGTU). They affiliated themselves with the Moscow international. In 1922, the communist elements in the C.G.T. left. They formed union and federation of their own. They had also various disputes on propaganda purposes. So, the C.G.T once again began to advocate earlier policies of collective bargaining, shorter hours, better wage contents, friendly society, benefits and social insurance law. Later on with the combined effort of C.G.T and the communists many reforms in the working condition of the labour class were achieved. However, these reforms proved quite harmful to France. The reduced working hours decreased the French production. Nationalisation of banks was also highly destructive for the French economy.



On the whole, the French working class was small in size and financially weak. The Trade Unions had membership of about 200. Their subscriptions were very low and that too they paid irregularly. It had been rightly observed, "The French workman would rather support a resolution by raising his hand, above his head than by putting it in to his pocket." Only a small portion of the working class joins the Trade Unions. In comparison to Britain and Germany it was smaller. On account of these weaknesses the working class movement in France could not make effective achievements.

### **3.9 Working Class Movement in Germany**

Germany began his working class movement at a later date, because Germany developed the industrialization in last part of the nineteenth century. The industrialization and working class unrest were inter linked. The earliest labour movement in Germany was in the sixties of the nineteenth century. Prior to that period the working class unrest was illegal. However, in 1869 the workers got right to provoke excluding the agricultural labourers, seamen and domestic servants in this way, the trade unionism in Germany was started in a unsatisfactory manner. However, with the formation of Democratic Union the labour movement in Germany was revived. The membership was increased. They were highly skilled. They most probably belonged to metal and engineering trades.

#### **3.9.1 Christian Working Class Unions**

One of the labour class unions was Christian union organised in the seventies of nineteenth century. Bishop Ketteler was their leader. The members were the catholic working men in industrial organisation. They stood for associations with the anti-clerical liberals or socialists. They had a compromise between ecclesiastical and economic organizations. They demanded a greater share for the working class in the regulation of this system. They favoured a peaceful industrial policy where there was no antagonism between the master and worker. Later on the Christian union became more aggressive. They organized strikes in co-operation with the socialist unions. After 1914 the difference between the socialist and the Christian Unions disappeared.

#### **3.9.2 Features of Working Class Movement**

An important feature of the working class movement in Germany before 1914 was that there were few unions in the country. But their membership was quite large. For instance in 1912 there were only 400 Trade Unions in Germany as against 1000 Trade Unions in England.

Another notable feature of working class movement in Germany was the slow progress in the method of collective bargaining.

The labour class movement in Germany was consisted of a group of permanent membership. They members paid high dues and assessment. They were disciplined to strike and receive cash benefits. These were not available to the members of labour unions in England or America.

### **3.9 Labour Movement during Post World War-1**

During the post world war-I period the prestige of the labour unions was greatly enhanced. Because it had a positive role in tackling the labour problems during the war. In 1918, the respective government recognized the labour unions. It provided legal force to the collective agreement made by he unions with the employers. Later on more concessions were provided to the working class unions like universal eight hour a day. The institution of work council in all industrial sectors was established. All these measure greatly encouraged the working class unions. So their membership was considerably increased

Under Weimar Republic the Weimar constitution protected the worker's right. There was provision of the employer discussion with the work council regarding accident prevention, health, pension funds, working conditions and unfair dismissal. The government also set up district councils and central economic council to advise the government on industrial matters. The constitution also provided for public control of industry. Later on, the Weimar republican government failed to deal with the problems of laobour unions.

With the assumption of power by Hitler, there was a serious setback to the working class movement in Germany. He made illegal the labour unions and seized their property. The freedom of associations, right to strike or lockout was taken away. The machinery of collective bargaining was demolished. It set up a labour front to handle all the labour affairs. it regulated wages and hours. The labour front allowed the old shop councils to continue but all became the party nominees. Later on, It set up Social Honour Courts to punish employer who exploited heir employees. It also booked those workers who resorted to agitation. In course of time. The Front also took more steps in the interest of workers for providing provision facilities of Leisure's, recreation and vacations. It also introduced social insurance schemes. As a result, in 1938, Germany was confronted with the problem of labour scarcity. So the Government was forced to resort to universal labour conscription.

In fact, under the Nazi rule in Germany the labour movement lost its freedom. It became a part and partial of the Nazi labour front.

### **3.10 Working Class Movement in Italy**

The labour movement in Italy began towards the close of the nineteenth century. It got full strength by 1914. It had close connection with the Socialism. Especially, there were three types of labour unions in itally in 1914. They were the neutral or Socialist Union, the Catholic union and the Syndicalist union. The first one was developed in 1906. It was a part of the

General Italian federation of Labour. This type of union stood by equal pay for equal work and the improvement of living conditions of the working class. The second unions was the Catholic Union existed mainly as isolated society. The Syndicalist Unions was equal with the syndicalist associations of France. They had strong faith on class war. They were against parliamentary action. They advocated liberal use of general strike, boycott and sabotage to achieve their objective. All these measure greatly thrived in Italy before 1914. The membership of this creed was more than 100,000. The number increased further during the war.

In the post world war-I the working class movement in Italy got a fresh impetus. The high prices, unemployment, land hunger, and dissatisfaction of Italy over the share of spoils of victory caused unrest in all over the country. The workers evicted owners from their factories. In the country district estates were seized. However, this situation was fully exploited by Mussolini and his Fascist party. He encouraged food riots and staged strikes to bring social upheaval. As a result, the lands were transferred to the peasants and factories to the workers.

By 1921 Fascism assumed power. Mussolini became champion of order, prosperity and country against socialists and internationalism. He also organised the labour unions. In 1927 he made law that all individual and class interest must be subordinated to the national welfare, solidarity and unity. The state also claimed its right to control all product forces in the interest of the nation. Hence, the state extended its control over capital labour the wage earners the employers enjoyed little peace and plenty of freedom.

### **3.11 Working Class Movement in Russia**

Under the regime of the Czar and Czarina in Russia there was no movement of the working class. On the eve of the Russian Revolution of 1917 a very weak Trade Union was in Russia. In the post revolution period workers took charge of factories and evicted the managers. They established worker's control over the industries on the syndicalism pattern. They setup elected committees or councils in all industries. Workers were promised labour law superior to those of the capitalist world. Membership of union was made compulsory and all strikes were forbidden. In short, the management of industries was controlled by the labour union and party officials. Gradually, the communist leaders adopted the principle of equal reward to all workers. They advocated the principle to each according to his needs. Later on this practice was abandoned.

In 1931, Stalin started wages proportionate to skill character and quantity of work. Finally, we may say that the movement of workers in Soviet Union was different from other western countries. The labour union in the country had no new form. It operated strictly under the state care.

### **3.12 Working Class Movement in Austria**

The working class movement in Austria was also initiated lately. Both the employee and the employers were united in common Guilds. In 1859, an attempt was made to pass the Austrian industrial code. However, this attempt was failed. In 1869, the workers rose in revolt in Vienna. As a result, they got from the government the limited right of independent industrial combinations. Later on, socialistic labour union got permanent footing in the country. Before First World War there were numerous labour unions. These unions had local, district and central base.

On the whole, we found that the working class movement did not begin simultaneously in all the countries. It had also not the same pattern of development. The nature of the movement was also variable. It was according to the industrialization of the country. The ideology of the workers union was also different.

### **3.13 Let us Sum up:**

British parliamentary reforms brought tremendous change in the democratic process of England. It enhanced voter numbers. The Reforms empowered the Lower house. Lower house reformed the constituencies and introduced secret ballot system for the people from all sections. These were good products of the Reform Acts of 1832, 1867 and 1911?

The Industrial Revolution first started in England. It was the transformation of small scale industry to large scale industry by the inventions of science and technology. It had both positive and negative effects on society. Industrialization also began in USA and Germany later on.

The Industrial Revolution gave birth to capitalism, socialism and working class movement. Capitalism was not established in European countries simultaneously Karl Marx's and other socialist thinkers gave a solid base to socialism. There was also working class movement against capitalism. The workers revolted in the form of Trade Union. Finally they enabled to fulfill their demands.

In short, the Industrial Revolution first started in England. Several causes were responsible for this. Firstly, the natural resources like water, coal and other natural resources were plenty available in near the industry. For that purpose production became easy. Secondly, England had a vast colonial empire. It established many trade centers in different colonies. England also wanted to meet the demand of the colonial market. Thirdly, the strong navy and the experienced navigators of England made it easy to carry finished products to different colonies; fourthly, the finished products bearing the stamp "Made in England" attracted the people of the world to a great extent. All these factors contributed a lot for the beginning of Industrial Revolution first in England.

### **3.14 Key Words and Concepts:**

1. **Borough:** It was the constituency a limited defined area that represented to the parliament or public organization.

2. **Capitalism:** It is a system in which wealth other than land is used for the definite purpose of securing an income.
3. **Industrialization:** Development in industry with more science and technology. It was the growth and development the of small scale to large scale industries.
4. **Proletariat:** It is a landless and property less class.
5. **Reichstag:** It is the name of the Parliament of Germany.
6. **Socialism:** It is a social order and there is control of state over all factors of production.

### 3.15 Self Assessment Questions

1. Throw light on British democratic politics.
2. Explain the provisions, merits and demerits of the Reform Act of 1832.
3. Critically analyze the Reform Act of 1867.
4. Write an essay on the Reform Act of 1911.
5. What do you mean by Industrial Revolution? Discuss its causes and effects.
6. Why did Industrial Revolution begin in England first?
7. Write a short note on Industrialization in Germany.
8. Highlight the Industrial Revolution in USA.
9. Develop a brief note on the growth and development of Capitalism.
10. Analyze the concept Socialism.

### 3.16 Suggested Readings.

1. A History of Europe: Provtansu Maiti
2. A History of the modern world (1500-2000A.D). Jain & Mathur
3. Europe in the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries: Lipson.
4. Europe since 1815: C.D Hazen
5. History of England: Jagannath Pattanaik.
6. History of Modern Europe since 1789: V.D.Mahajan
7. Simple History of modern Europe (1789-1956): K.L. Khurana & R. C. Sharma.
8. World History: Harihara Panda
9. World History (1453-1945 A.D): Dr. P.C. Das & Dr. Rajashree Swain.

## Unit-IV

### *Imperialism and Colonialism: English and German*

*Colonial System: Exploitation of New world, Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade, Tributes from Asian Conquests.*

### *Imperialism and Free Trade: The New Imperialism*

## Structure

### 3.0 Introduction

- 3.1 Objectives
- 3.2 Meaning of Imperialism and Colonialism
- 3.3 Age of Imperialism
- 3.4 Imperialism and Colonialism
- 3.5 Means of Colonialism and Imperialism
- 3.6 Factors of Imperialism and Colonialism
  - 3.6.1 Surplus Production
  - 3.6.2 Plenty of Capital
  - 3.6.3 Necessity of Raw Materials
  - 3.6.4 Transport and Communication
  - 3.6.5 Population Growth
  - 3.6.6 Political Factor
  - 3.6.7 Role of Merchant Class
  - 3.6.8 Spirit of Nationalism
  - 3.6.9 Role of Christian Missionaries
  - 3.6.10 Pretence of Divine Holy Task
  - 3.6.11 Geographical Discovery
  - 3.6.12 Weakness of Afro-Asian Countries
- 3.7 Imperialism and Colonialism of England and Germany
  - 3.7.1 Imperialism in Asia.
  - 3.7.2 Imperialism in Africa
- 3.8 Decline of Imperialism and Colonialism
- 3.9 Impact of Colonialism and Imperialism
  - 3.9.1 Political Impact
    - 3.9.1.1 Political Unity
    - 3.9.1.2 Western Ideas
    - 3.9.1.3 Efficient Administration
    - 3.9.1.4 Slavery System
    - 3.9.1.5 Rivalry of European Nations
  - 3.9.2 Economic Impact
  - 3.9.3 Social and Cultural Impact
    - 3.9.3.1 Impact on Religion
    - 3.9.3.2 Infrastructural Development
    - 3.9.3.3 Racial Segregation
    - 3.9.3.4 Divide and Rule policy.
- 3.10 Colonial System

- 3.11 Exploitation of New World
  - 3.11.1 European Imperialism in Africa
    - 3.11.1.1 Belgium in Africa
    - 3.11.1.2 Berlin Conference
    - 3.11.1.3 Congo as Free State
    - 3.11.1.4 France in Africa
    - 3.11.1.5 France and Morocco
    - 3.11.1.6 Britain in Africa
    - 3.11.1.7 Boer Problem
    - 3.11.1.8 The Boer War
    - 3.11.1.9 England in Egypt
    - 3.11.1.10 England in Sudan
    - 3.11.1.11 Fashoda Incident
    - 3.11.1.12 The British empire as the largest empire in History
    - 3.11.1.13 Germany in Africa
    - 3.11.1.14 Italy in Africa
    - 3.11.1.15 Portugal and Africa
    - 3.11.1.16 Spain and Africa
  - 3.12 European Imperialism in Pacific Region
    - 3.12.1 Fiji Islands
    - 3.12.2 New Guinea
    - 3.12.3 Samoa Island
  - 3.13 Imperialism in Central and Western Asia
    - 3.13.1 Russia in Persia
  - 3.14 European Imperialism in Far East
    - 3.14.1 China and England
    - 3.14.2 Boxers War
  - 3.15 Importance of Imperialism
  - 3.16 Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade
    - 3.16.1 Social Acceptance of Slavery
    - 3.16.2 Beginning of Slavery
    - 3.16.3 Difference between Northern and Southern America on issue of slavery
    - 3.16.4 Importance of Slavery
  - 3.17 Tributes from Asian Conquests
    - 3.17.1 India and European Countries
      - 3.17.1.1 British in Bengal

- 3.17.1.2 British conquest of French Settlement
- 3.17.1.3 Battle of Plassey
- 3.17.1.4 Significance of Battle of Plassey
- 3.17.1.5 Battle of Buxar
- 3.17.1.6 Importance of Battle of Buxar
- 3.17.1.7 Control over Buxar and British East India Company
- 3.17.1.8 Defects of Regulating Act
- 3.17.1.9 Expansion of British Imperialism
- 3.18.1.10 Doctrine of Lapse
- 3.18.1.11 The Great Revolt of 1857
- 3.18.1.12 India After 1857
- 3.18.1.13 Freedom Movement in India
- 3.19 European Countries in China
- 3.19.1 Chinese Emperor and Foreign Trade
- 3.19.2 Trade at Canton
- 3.19.3 Coming of English Traders in China
- 3.19.4 Ban on Opium Trade
- 3.19.5 First Opium War
- 3.19.6 Causes of Anglo-Chinese War
- 3.19.6.1 Moral Duty
- 3.19.6.2 Unsatisfactory Business Levels
- 3.19.6.3 Dispute over Jurisdiction
- 3.19.6.4 Disparity in Trade
- 3.19.6.5 Commissioner Lin's Action
- 3.19.6.6 Declining Condition of China
- 3.19.6.7 Immediate Cause of the War
- 3.19.7 Anglo-Chinese War (1839-1842)
- 3.19.7.1 Nanking Treaty
- 3.19.7.2 Treaty of Bogue October 1843
- 3.19.7.3 Treaties with Other Countries
- 3.19.7.4 Results of the Treaties
- 3.19.7.5 Importance of Treaties
- 3.19.8 Second Opium War
- 3.19.8.1 Peking Agreement
- 3.19.8.2 Consequences of the War
- 3.19.9 America and China



- 3.19.10 France and China
- 3.19.11 Russia and china
- 3.20 Europeans in Japan
  - 3.20.1 Arrival of Commodore Perry
  - 3.20.2 First Treaty with America
  - 3.20.3 Appointment of Consul-General Townsend Harris
  - 3.20.4 Second Treaty with America
  - 3.20.5 Consequences of the Treaties
  - 3.20.6 The Shogun System
  - 3.20.7 Internal Conflicts in the Shogun Administration
  - 3.20.8 Restoration of the Emperors Power
  - 3.20.9 Supremacy of the Emperor on the Military Organization
  - 3.20.10 Test of New Military Power and Sino-Japanese War
  - 3.20.11 Treaty of Shimonoseki
  - 3.20.12 Tripartite Intervention
  - 3.20.13 Japanese Cooperation in the Suppression of the Boxer Revolt.
  - 3.20.14 Anglo-Japanese Treaty
  - 3.20.15 Russo-Japanese War(1904-1905)
  - 3.20.16 Attitude of Foreign Powers
  - 3.20.17 Treaty of Portsmouth(1905)
  - 3.20.18 World War-I and Japan
  - 3.20.19 Growing Difference between Japan and America
    - 3.20.19.1 Check on Japanese Immigration
    - 3.20.19.2 Conflicting Economic Interests of Japan and America
    - 3.20.19.3 The Campaign of the Allied Powers in Eastern Siberia
    - 3.20.19.4 Dispute of Yep Island
    - 3.20.19.5 Washington Conference(1921-1922)
- 3.21 Let us Sum Up
- 3.22 Key Words and Concepts
- 3.23 Self Assessment Questions
- 3.24 Suggested Further Readings

### **3.0 Introduction:-**

Imperialism is the extension of the boundary of a nation politically, economically or socially. The terms imperialism and colonialism are one and the same. These two mean foreign rule with the dominance of foreign culture. With the geographical discovery started the colonial system. That was characterised with the exploitation of Afro-Asian countries. It developed slave trade. Towards the end of the twentieth century imperialism came to an end. The developed western powers and the USA started new imperialism in the newly independent status of Asia and Africa to fulfil their interest.

### **3.1 Objectives:-**

By going through this unit the student can be able to-

- ❖ define imperialism and colonialism.
- ❖ understand imperialism and colonialism under the English and the German.
- ❖ illustrate colonial system and exploitation of New world.
- ❖ describe Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade and tributes from Asian conquests.
- ❖ analyse growth and development of colonialism and imperialism including their impact.
- ❖ difference between imperialism and the new imperialism.
- ❖ explain imperialism and new imperialism with their salient features.
- ❖ summaries free trade with its origin and growth.

### **3.2 Meaning of imperialism**

The practice of establishing one's own rules and dominance of a nation over the economic and political life of the people of another nation is called imperialism. It is done by armed conquests and resulted in setting up colonial rule. The relationship in between imperialistic country and colonial country is based on exploitation. It is effected through direct or indirect control. The process of dominance is a continuous factor. Newly independent or underdeveloped countries are exploited economically. The effort of mercantile countries to establish their sovereignty over agricultural countries is also imperialism. If a country invades another country and the state is annexed with the victorious and even if vanquished it reaches highest stage of development, it culminates into imperialism. Charles A Beard observed that imperialism is the employment of the engine of government diplomacy to acquire territories, protectorates and or spheres of influence occupied usually by other races or people to promote industrial trade and investment opportunities. Generally speaking imperialism is the domination of the European nations on the non-European nations. Imperialism is characterised with foreign rule with minority base with tried to impose the superiority of their rule and culture on the majority of the natives who are poor and suffering from an inferiority complex having a non-industrial economy. According to Dr. David Thomson, one of the outstanding features of

imperialism is an attempt by the European powers to conquer, colonise or at least to extend spheres of influence over the rest of the world.

### **3.3 Age of imperialism**

The imperialistic age can be divided into two parts i.e. Earliest Imperialism and new imperialism. The first group was mainly political imperialism. The Romans, the Arabs and the Mongols set up vast empires. This type of imperialism continued till the end of the fourteenth century. They were mainly confined to their own continent. It was due to their geographical ignorance, natural obstructions and inadequate sea-routes imperialism confined to one's own continent.

The Renaissance marked a tremendous change in this context. The invention of Meriner's compass and the fall of Constantinople resulted in the discovery of the sea routes to new lands under the Spanish and Portuguese sailors. Mercantilism and desire for gold were the main inducements for colonial race during that age. In this early stage the Europeans established colonies in Asia, Africa and America. By the middle of the eighteenth century Portugal, Spain, Britain and France had several colonies. It promoted slave trade. Asia was then controlled by the Portuguese. Gradually they were ousted from India by the English and from Indonesia this were outside by the Dutch. By the middle of the nineteenth century the British completed the conquest of India.

During the nineteenth and early twentieth century the imperialist rivalry amongst the European states shifted from Europe to Asia and Africa. These imperialistic powers had dual interest viz. export of their people and carving out the colonies for exploitation. The Europeans were exported to America, South Africa, Australia, New Zealand etc. They tried to develop the European culture. In fact, the Europeans set up colonies in Asia and Africa. Gradually, these colonies were considered as unit of settlement and were exploited for economic gains. The Europeans governed these colonies with the help of a handful of foreign officials and soldiers in the face of opposition from the local people. They also succeeded in partitioning the entire Africa amongst themselves by the end of the nineteenth century. India and China were under the British. The only Asian country Japan managed herself to keep out of the imperialist net.

### **3.4 Imperialism and colonialism**

These two terms imperialism and colonialism stand for one and the same. They mean foreign rule, economic exploitation of land and other resources and dominance of foreign culture. However, imperialism basically implies political control where as colonialism dominates the life and culture of the people. Militarism is very essential for imperialism. But colonialism controls the social, economic, political and cultural life of the natives. The imperialism is more formal and more aggressive. With the political independence of the colonies

the age of imperialism and colonialism came to an end. However, these independent colonies still depend on their erstwhile imperial masters for their economic needs.

### **3.5 Means of Colonialism and Imperialism**

Various methods were adopted by different imperialist powers to set up their control over various areas. Firstly certain areas were controlled militarily by of the imperialist powers. For instance, Britain conquered Canada and France conquered Sri Lanka and south Africa from the Dutch. Secondly, Maritime trade was also used by the imperialist states to bring the innocent native traders under their control. Stanley purchased large territory in Congo for the king of Belgium in exchange with few pieces of gold. Thirdly, the imperialist made effective use of the instrument of trade and gradually established their political control over other territories. The Britishers as well as other European powers entered as business group in to the different parts of Asia and Africa. In course of time they set up their rule over these states. At last some colonies fell in the hands of some European powers as a reward for their victory in war. England was permitted to retain Malta and Mauritius which she had captured during Napoleonic wars.

### **3.6 Factors of Imperialism and colonialism.**

There were several factors which facilitated the rise of colonialism and imperialism. Especially colonialism and imperialism was developed by the European states in Afro-Asian countries on the basis of certain congenial factors. In short, the factors which contributed a lot to the growth of colonialism and imperialism may be categorized into economic, political and other causes enumerated below.

#### **3.6.1 Surplus production**

Industrial revolution marked a great change in the economic sector of the society. It also resulted in surplus production. Due to industrial revolution industrial production was increased to a great extent. The industrial countries like Germany, Italy, England, the USA and France became anxious to sell their surplus finished goods. So they searched for new markets. The business group in these countries pressurised their government to capture colonies. They encouraged to establish their rule in undeveloped countries. This formed the basis of imperialism.

#### **3.6.2 Plenty of capital**

Industrial revolution resulted in the accumulation of capital. In the consequence of industrialisation the European industrialists gathered plenty of capital. They looked for profitable channels of investments. They invested this surplus capital in various industries in colonies and obtained huge profit.

#### **3.6.3 Necessity of Raw Materials**

The high demand for new materials by the industrialized countries was also one of the potent factors of colonialism and imperialism. The demand for raw materials such as rubber, tin,

tungsten manganese, iron, cotton and vegetable oil etc was high for industrial production. Thus the industrialised countries were motivated to capture colonies. In those colonies natural resources were available in plenty at a cheap rate. Britain established her control over Egypt because she needed Egyptian cotton for her textile. Furthermore, the European countries searched markets for their manufactured goods. These colonies were ready markets for them.

#### **3.6.4 Transport and communication**

As a result of industrial revolution means of transport and communication was developed to a great extent. The invention of railways, telephone, telegraph, steamship and postal system helped the man to conquer time and space. The steamships facilitated trade relation with distant lands. The refrigeration in ships was started in 1880. So fruits, cheese and eggs were easily carried to distant colonies. Business deals were also maintained in telegraph and cable . In 1869 the Suez canal was opened. It reduced the sea route to India by 24 days.

#### **3.6.5 Population Growth**

In the nineteenth century the population of Europe increased very rapidly. Due to increase in population the European countries faced serious unemployment problem. There was also the problem of dwelling place. An easy solution of the problem was to make a large number of people settled in other countries. This gave birth to imperialism and colonialism. Both Germany and Japan carved out colonial empires in Africa and China to rehabilitate their surplus population

#### **3.6.6 Political factor**

In reality, imperialism is an outcome of the political and economic needs of a country. The writers, thinkers and politicians also encouraged the task greatly. The influence of such nationalists in England, France, Belgium, Portugal, Italy and Germany etc. promoted colonialism. Italy, Russia etc joined in the colonial race only for political motivation. France entered Africa to capture Cyprus and Cape of Good Hope. For national interest Italy captured Libya. England got Egypt under its protection.

#### **3.6.7 Role of Merchant Class**

In the establishment of colonialism and imperialism the merchant class contributed a lot. This class always thought of the expansion of its business. They were staunch supporters of imperialism. They always searched for new markets to sell their manufactured items including arms and ammunitions. The owners of Big Shipping Companies and Bankers had also significant role in the growth of imperialism.

#### **3.6.8 Spirit of Nationalism**

Ardent national feeling was also an important cause of imperialism and colonialism. Guided by the spirit of nationalism various European states were eager to expand their power in the world. For instance, Germany and Italy had dreamt of expansion of their empires. France

hoped to restore her glory by increasing her colonies. Many nationalist countries wanted to have colonies for military and naval base.

### **3.6.9 Role of Christian Missionaries**

Christian missionaries have played a key role in the spread of European imperialism. The intention of Christian missionaries was to preach Christianity. That was considered as a good means of expansion of empire. The European countries also directly supported Christian missionary activities. For instance, when two German priests were murdered in China in the later half of the nineteenth century, Germany captured one of the Chinese ports.

furthermore ,imperialism also directly inspired the missionaries . Dr. David Livingstone of England was in the interiors of Africa for twenty years .He explored the river basins of Congo and Zambezi .He gave the idea to his countrymen that the land of Africa was fit for commercial expansion and the spread of Christianity .The Christian missionaries besides preaching Christianity in Asia and Africa worked for the expansion of political and economic influence of their country. The French Christian missionary Cardinal Levigerie of France set up his missionary centre and France occupied, Tunis. The influence of Belgium was also noticed due to the efforts of the Belgian priests.

### **3.6.10 Pretence of Divine Holy Task**

The Europeans had the of superiority. They believed that the civilization of the whit was superior to that of the black in Afro-Asian countries. They felt that it was their divine duty to civilise the black races of the world. So the Christian missionaries undertook various welfare works to serve the backward people. However, in the name of redeeming the undeveloped people and for the benevolent and humanitarian activities European states maintained their imperialism.

### **3.6.11 Geographical Discovery**

New geographical areas were discovered with the age of renaissance. By the end of nineteenth century geographical explorations reached climax and sowed the speeds of imperialism. The navigators and adventurers explored new lands in Africa and Asia. The discovery of new lands encouraged the various countries to establish their colonies these. Spain and Portugal set up colonies in central and South America after the discovery of Columbus. Similarly only after Vasco-Da-Gama discovered of sea route to India, Portugal succeeded in setting up her colonies there. The European countries also entered into Africa after the discovery of the continent of Africa by Livingstone and Stanley.

### **3.6.12 Weakness of Afro-Asian**

The Continents of Asia and Africa were very backward. These continents were industrially undeveloped. The craftsmen and artisans were skilled enough to make beautiful articles which were very popular in the European countries. However, there was no industrial revolution. The artisans used hand tools and produced goods on a small scale. Their production

technique was also outdated. Politically and militarily these countries were weak and ill organised. Their governments were powerless and controlled by the feudal system of administration. No nation state was there. The rulers were indifferent to public welfare. These circumstances were favourable to the European nations. Gradually They succeeded in grabbing the whole country with the support of the government .Thus Asia and Africa were very vulnerable for exploration and expansion of their empire.

### **3.7 Imperialism and colonialism of England and Germany**

The process of colonization of Asia started in fifteenth century. A Portuguese navigator named Vasco-da-Gama discovered the sea route to India. It led the foundation of Portuguese settlement in India. Goa, Daman and Diu were occupied. Portuguese were followed by the Dutch, the French and the English. There was power struggle amongst the European imperial countries. Finally British succeeded and India became one of the important colonies of England. Later on English set up her colonialism and imperialism in India.

In south-east Asia colonialism first started in 1640. Malacca was captured by the Dutch. They also settled in Java, Sumatra, Borneo, Bali etc. Ceylon was captured by the Dutch. But it was lost to the British during the Napoleonic wars. In this way, the Dutch set up a vast empire in south-east Asia.

England and France were other two powerful imperial nations in south-east Asia. The English occupied Burma. They made their settlement at Singapore in 1809 and Hong Kong was captured from China in 1842 after the Opium war. On the other hand, France occupied Tongking, Annam, Cambodia and Cochin.

Russia, Germany and Japan also carved out colonies and developed their sphere of influence in Asia. The European imperialist nations forced China to free her ports for the European traders. Further More, Russia occupied Port Arthur and some ports of Manchuria Germany occupied Kiao Chow. Japan occupied Korea and Formosa. Gradually Japan increased her power in China and captured Manchuria in 1931 in spite of the protest of the League of Nations. Japan also made efforts to uphold her influence on the whole south-east Asia. The activity of Japan greatly resented the European imperial powers. They used Atom Bomb against Japan for her surrender.

Central Asia was captured by Russia and Britain. Tashkent, Samarkand and Bokhana were occupied by Russia. Afghanistan was also under her influence. But Russia was obstructed by the British. There was also clash between Russia and Britain in Persia. In 1907 an agreement was signed regarding Persia. According to the treaty their political influences in the northern part of Persia was under Russia and the southern part was under British. Germany was also interested to enhance her influence in this region. However, her plans failed.

#### **3.7.1 Imperialism and colonialism in Africa**

Colonial supremacy in Africa began in the nineteenth century. The first colonial power in Africa was Belgium. The king Leopold II of Belgium financed Morton Stanley and David Livingstone for the exploration of Africa. They explored the rich Congo Basin. It was annexed by Belgium in 1907. Another great colonial power in Africa was Germany. Germany annexed Togoland and Cameroons. In short, she captured east Africa and south-west Africa. But all these areas were lost by Germany after her defeat in the first world war.

France was also a great colonial power in Africa. She occupied certain parts of western coast of Africa. In the mid-nineteenth century France established her colonies in Algeria, Tunis, Madagascar, Ivory Coast, Dahomey, Lake Chad, desert of Sahara, Senegal, and Morocco. France also set up her control over Egypt. Later on, she gave up that area to Great Britain. The colonial powers, the Portuguese, the Italians, and the Spaniards got less success in Africa. Mozambique. Italy occupied Eritrea, Somaliland, Libya and Tripoli Spain controlled Canary Islands and Guinea Coast. However the greater maximum portions of Africa was grabbed by Great Britain. She had colonies in all parts of Africa, East, West, North and south. Under the efforts of Cecil Rhodes Britain enjoyed share in Africa. Britain had colonies in South Africa and they were, Rhodesia, Naysaland, Cape Colony, Bechuanaland, Gold Coast and Sierra Leone. In the East and West Africa, the British trading companies were protector of Uganda, Kenya and Nigeria. Britain also occupied Somaliland and Sudan. After her victory in the Boer war Britain occupied Orange free state and Transval. On the whole, by the end of the nineteenth century Britain had under her control over five thousand million square miles of Africa. Britain was the largest colonial power in Africa.

### **3.8 Decline of colonialism and imperialism**

The practice of imperialism and colonialism suffered from debacle in the wake of first world war. At that time, there was emergence of nationalism in Afro-Asian countries. The development of education Press and growth of democracy etc. caused political consciousness in the Afro-Asian countries. They demanded self government. Later on, the imperial powers faced serious socio-political problems. So they were unable to maintain their control over their colonies.

In the face of growing losses suffered by them in the two world wars, in the rising tide of nationalism the position of the European powers weakened. So they were obliged to withdraw from their colonies and granted them freedom. The United Nation Organisation had also significant role in the process of decolonisation.

### **3.9 Impact of colonialism and imperialism**

Scholars have divergent views on impact of western colonialism and imperialism in Asia and Africa. Some scholars view that it greatly contributed in civilizing the backward countries of Africa and Asia. It developed the living standard of the people. The imperialism and



colonialism contributed a lot in the development of educational institutions, transport and communication, trade and commerce etc. In Short, it contributed to the welfare of the native people. But some other scholars vehemently opposed to the above view points and consider imperialism to be responsible for exploitation, misery, poverty, cruelty, conversion, degradation and racial segregation. They were of the opinion that imperialism was rapacious and immoral. The imperialist powers were selfish and their intention was exploitation of the colonies. So there are two types of views on the impact of colonialism and imperialism. Both the views are partially truth. In fact it had both positive and negative results. These can be conveniently discussed under the following heads.

### **3.9.1 Political results**

Imperialism and colonialism was blessing in disguise for the colonial countries from the political point of view. It had the following political results.

#### **3.9.1.1 Political unity**

Imperialism and colonialism provided political unity to the colonies. There was dissensions and strife in the colonies before the arrival of the western powers. For instance India obtained her political unity only under British imperialism which was not achieved at any stage in her past history. It was possible due to development of railways, modern means of means of transport and communication, press, introduction of English language and a uniform system of administration. This paved the way for the growth of nationalism in India. It ultimately motivated the Indians to overthrow the British from India.

#### **3.9.1.2 Introduction of western Ideas**

In the Afro-Asian countries the western ideas like nationalism, democracy, constitutionalism etc. prevailed only for western imperialism and colonialism. The various imperialist powers implanted their ideas and institutions in their colonies. They unconsciously helped the colonial countries of Asia and Africa.

#### **3.9.1.3 Efficient system of Administration**

The imperial powers introduced efficient system of administration in their colonies. Their motto was to promote the interest of the imperialist powers. They paid little attention to the well being and welfare of the natives. Besides these, the native people were not given adequate representation in the civil services and excluded from higher positions. In spite of these drawbacks, the imperial administrative system enlightened the colonial people about the system of western administration.

#### **3.9.1.4 Beginning of Slavery system**

Colonialism and imperialism led to the rise of slavery. Slave trade was one of the lucrative trades under the process of colonialism and imperialism. The practice began with the

Portuguese raid in African villages in the 15th century. They enslaved the people and transported them to America. In fact, regular slave market was emerged. This slave trade resulted in the migration of millions of Africans from their homes. They had miserable and deplorable socio-economic life.

### **3.9.1.5 Rivalry of the European powers**

There was serious competition among the European powers. The colonialism and imperialism sowed the seeds of bitter rivalry among the European powers. Series of wars took place for the occupation of various colonies. For instance there was Carnatic war bitterly known as Anglo-French war in between England and France in India. France and Germany also clashed over Morocco in Africa.

### **3.9.2 Economic Results**

From the economic point of view imperialism and colonialism contained both positive and negative effects. On the positive side it led to the development of industries in Asia and Africa. The European imperial powers set up various industries in their colonies to get more profits. This paved the way for the industrialisation of the colonies. The imperialist powers built long lines of railways and banking houses. Of course their intensive intention was to plunder the wealth of the colonies. In reality all this proved to be a boon for the colonies.

On the other hand, the imperial powers exploited the colonies economically. They imported raw materials at the cheapest possible rates and exported the finished products at very exorbitant rate. They systematically destroyed the local cottage industries, trade and commerce by enacting various taxation laws. This policy of systematic exploitation resulted in the draining of wealth. It greatly contributed to poverty, starvation and backwardness of the colonies

### **3.9.3 Social and cultural result**

Imperialism and colonialism had serious consequences in social and cultural fields. The results can be narrated as follows:

#### **3.9.3.1 Impact on Religion**

Colonialism and imperialism adversely affected the religions of the colonial people. The local people were impressed by the Christian missionaries. They offered the local people certain material benefits. As a matter of fact Christianity became a thriving religion in many Afro-Asian countries.

#### **3.9.3.2 Infrastructural development**

Infrastructural development was made by the Christian missionaries. They had key role in providing certain social services to the local people in the form of hospitals, dispensaries, schools colleges etc. They contributed significantly enlightening for the people of Asia and Africa.

### **3.9.3.3 Racial Segregation**

Colonialism and imperialism caused racial segregation. The European rulers expressed their superiority over the Asian and African counterparts. They tried to impose the European culture on them. Furthermore, they had the notion that white races are superior to the black races. Therefore, they also enacted various discriminatory laws against the local people. For instance, in India the Indians were not allowed to travel in the same railway compartment in which the Europeans were travelling. The racial segregation policy greatly undermined the moral tone of the local population.

### **3.9.3.4 Divide and Rule policy**

The imperialists adopted 'divide and rule' policy in the colonies to retain their rule. They tried to divide the local people and made them fight among themselves. The policy of 'divide and rule' followed by the British in India resulted in the partition between India and Pakistan.

In Short, Imperialism and colonialism had deep impact on Afro-Asian countries. It greatly influenced the political, economic and social life. It resulted in untold misery to humanity.

## **3.10 Colonial system, Exploitation of New World, trans-Atlantic slave Trade, tribute from Asian conquests.**

The geographical discovery is an important event in the world history. Columbus discovered America in 1492 and Vasco da Gama discovered sea-route to India in 1498. These discoveries encouraged trade and commerce in between Europe and Asia. From Malacca, Java and Sumatra such items like spices, Pearls, Muslin and timber were imported items for Europeans. By that time, there were two important trade routes: one from Calicut to Cairo and Alexandria via Aden. The goods were imported from there to the Mediterranean ports in Venetian ships. The Italian traders through the route from Calicut to Omurz and Beirut took the goods to several countries of Europe. Later on with the fall of Constantinople (1453) and unsafe trade route compelled to discover new trade route. In this regard Portugal and Spain were most leading countries.

## **COLONIAL SYSTEM-**

Spain established her first colony in Haiti in the Caribbean Sea. Later on she spread to Florida, Mexico, Chile, Patagonia and large coastal areas in South America. The objective of Spain was to obtain gold, uphold national glory and spread Christianity. The Portuguese established their colony in Brazil. They started their slave trade there. The Portuguese also expanded their trade in the east. They made voyages to India and the far east. They had trade centres in India, Srilanka, Malasia, Sumatra and Java. They also captured the port of Macao in China. In fact, Portugal and Spain had strong influence on their areas. They had monopolized trade and commerce there. The Afro-Asian colonies were sources of raw material and safe markets for Portugal and Spain. They were subjected to economic plunder. However, the spirit of nationalism in colonies made this system difficult to continue. So new imperialism took place later on.

The colonial system provided commercial advantage. It strengthened military power. Up to 1750, in the later half of eighteenth century the imperialist added factory system in colonial system. Britain was the first country which included industrialisation in course of colonialisation and imperialism. By the end of the eighteenth century the European imperialist captured India, South-east Asia and Island in the Pacific of course direct control was not set up on China. However, the imperialistic powers directed its destiny in various other means.

### **3.11 EXPLOITATION OF NEW WORLD-AFRICA:-**

Earlier to 19<sup>th</sup> century Europeans were not familiar with Africa. So it was known as the "Dark continent". However, in the 19<sup>th</sup> century the colonial rivalry began among the Europeans in Africa. Except Egypt, Algeria, Tunisia, Morocco, people had very little knowledge about Africa. Before 1875 only small portion of Africa was under European control. Algeria was under French protection in 1830. England captured Cape Colony and Natal in 1843. England had dominance on coast Gambia, Gold Coast, Sierra-Leone and Liberia. France had also influence on Senegal, Ivory Coast and Gabon. Portugal captured Angola and Mozambique Spain captured, Spanish Guinea. In fact, European states captured 10% Africa land. The adventurous explorers and religious mission arise discovered the dark areas of Africa. In this discovery the role of Dr. David Livingstone was of great importance. For five years he visited various parts of Africa and discovered the valley of Zambezi. In between 1875-76 Henry Morton Stanley explored the Congo valley. With the publication of his book 'Through the Dark continent', the Europeans developed their interest in Africa.

#### **3.11.1.1 BELGIUM IN AFRICA:-**

The first European king Leopold the ruler of Belgium had great interest in Africa. He had planned to uphold his policy of colonialism in Africa. In 1876, he inaugurated an international conference in his capital Brussels. He also set up an International Association for the exploration

and civilization of central Africa. He also patronized Stanley in this work. Leopold occupied the vast area in Congo with the help of Stanley Later on Portugal, Italy, Britain and Germany followed the path of Belgium in Africa. On the issue regarding occupation of Congo, there was conflict between France and Portugal. Later on England and Germany were also involved over the matter.

#### **3.11.1.2 BERLIN SUMMIT:-**

In order to maintain the freedom of trade and navigation in Congo and the river Niger there was Berlin conference in November 1884 and continued till February 1885. It was attended by all European nations except Switzerland. The USA had also represented the conference After the long discussion a common code of conduct was finalized and was known significantly as Berlin act. It had the following provisions.

- The authority of International African Association on Congo-free state was accepted by all. It included most of the Congo valley.
- All nation secured right to freedom of trade and navigation in the Congo valley. However no state had special rights of trade monopoly in the region.

It was decided to set of an International Commission to supervise the rules of trade and navigation on the Congo river.

- About the future to Africa it was decided that the authority of a state on any part of Africa would be accepted only when it had the de-facto right over the region.

The Berlin conference also suggested for the moral and physical welfare of the people of Africa. On the contrary to the suggestion the European nations began a ruthless exploitation of the people of Africa. By 1914, the whole of Africa except Abyssinia and Liberia was divided among the European nations.

#### **3.11.1.3 CONGO-A FREE STATE:-**

In Congo Belgium established her authority in 1885. It was an international state in name only but ,in reality it continued to be a personal state of Leopold till 1908. Later on, he handed it over to the government of Belgium. Congo Free State was ten times larger than Belgium itself. Finally Congo, the richest producer of rubber became a colony of Belgium.

#### **3.11.1.4 FRANCE IN AFRICA:-**

From the beginning, regions on the northern sea coast of Africa was under the authority of France. However, she wanted to establish her colonies in Africa and controlled important areas in Egypt, Algeria, Tunisia and Morocco. Later on there was clash in between England and France in Egypt. Britain opposed the control of other foreign powers in Egypt. Because entry of any foreign power in Egypt would threaten Britain's Indian kingdom. Algeria was under the authority of France in 1847. Tunis, in the east of Algeria was occupied by France .It was merged with Algeria .In the Berlin congress Britain allowed France to establish her authority in Tunis.

Italy also expanded her authority in Senegal and the Niger valley in western Africa. France got Guinea, Ivory coast, French Congo and the Oasis in Sahara . Algeria was completely under the authority of France in 1887.

#### **3.11.1.5 MOROCCO UNDER FRANCE:-**

A conference of European states was held in Cape Colony and settled the Natal issue in 1836. Britain kept Natal under her control and ruled over the state in 1843, So the Boers shifted to Transvaal and Orange free state. England recognized the independence of these colonies because these were very important in the beginning. In 1877 England annexed Transvaal in British empire. The Boers opposed vehemently. In 1880 they revolted and defeated an English platoon at Manjulahill. So the English prime minister Gladstone granted freedom to Transvaal. A treaty was also signed between England and the Boers in 1884. However, in 1886 gold mines were discovered in Transvaal. Subsequently thousands of miners reached there in a few days and their number exceeded to the Boers. They Boers apprehended the danger to their independence, Cecil Rhodes. persuaded British government to capture Bechuanaland and the Gulf of Saint Louise. Under the influence of Rhodes railway tracks were laid between Cape Colony, Natal, Orange free state and Transvaal, In 1889 Rhodes formed the British South Africa company and secured for it the right to establish British government in the regions north of Transvaal . This region was known as Rhodesia after him in 1890. He was elected prime minister of Cape Colony. Under his persuasion Dr Jackson attacked Transvaal. But the Boers inflicted a reverse defeat on him. This embittered the relation between the English and the Boers. It also deteriorated the relation between English and Germany.

#### **3.11.1.6 BRITAIN IN AFRICA:-**

Britain was supreme power over the land stretching from Cairo to Cape of Good Hope. It consisted of countries like Egypt, Sudan, South-Africa, Rhodesia, Kenya and Uganda in eastern Africa and Nigeria and Gold coast etc. in western Africa. She also occupied Cape of Good Hope, Natal and Transvaal etc. which were renamed as the Union of South Africa in 1910. Britain had granted dominion status to the inhabitants of colonies the parliamentary and legal system of Britain were partly adopted in British colonies.

#### **3.11.1.7 PROBLEM IN BOER:-**

In 1814 Britain got Cape Colony from Holland. Dutch farmers known as Boers inhabited in Cape Colony. They traditionally followed their language and custom. But with the occupation of England an effort was made to replace English traditions, culture and language in people of Dutch culture and language. This cultural change was resisted by the Boers.

They were further displeased when Britain declared the abolition of slavery in Cape Colony in 1833. They also left Cape Colony and settled in Natal in 1836. Britain brought Natal under her control in 1843. Then the Boers migrated to Transvaal and Orange Free State. These

colonies were not very important in the beginning so the English recognized their independence in 1877, England, later on merged Transvaal in British empire. Boers opposed this declaration and in 1880 they were ready to oppose British government.

### **3.11.1.8 THE BOER WAR**

This war took place between Transvaal and Orange Free State, the two Boer Republics on one side and the British Government on the other. The Boers fought bravely. They attacked Cape Colony and Natal and caused heavy loss great to Britain. But the Boers could not sustain long and had to surrender at last. The treaty of Vereeniging was signed in 1902. As per the terms of the treaty of Vereeniging;

1. The Boer accepted the sovereignty of Britain.
2. Britain allowed the use of Dutch language in schools and courts but English was made the language of administration.
3. Transvaal and Orange Free State were made part of the British empire.
4. Britain promised to grant autonomy to the Boers in due course of time.
5. For the rehabilitation of the Boers, The British government gave a grant of (30,00,000) .18

Soon after signing the treaty, Britain changed its policy. Transvaal and Orange Free State were granted autonomy self government within five years and in 1909 both the provinces joined the Union as of South Africa.

The prime minister of this union was Louis . In 1914, the Boers armies, under the leadership of General Smuth and Louis conquered German East Africa and then in 1929, South Africa helped Britain with an open heart,

### **3.11.1.9 ENGLAND AND EGYPT;**

Egypt was a part of the Ottoman empire and in 1817 it was conquered by Turks. Thus Egypt was governed by a representative of the sultan of Turkey in 1811, the Governor of Egypt Mehemet Ali declared the independence of Egypt. Mehemet Ali ruled for a pretty long period of time. After his death he was succeeded by his son Ibrahim who died within a few months. After him Abbas became the ruler and ruled for five years and was succeeded by Said who ruled 1854 to 1863. It became a part of Turkey empire and he was a great constructive genius. The construction railways started during his time and the first railway between Alexandria and Cairo was built in 1855. The construction of Suez canal was also taken up during his reign after his death Ismail the son of Ibrahim and the grand son of Mehemet Ali ascended the throne of Egypt in 1863. He spent large sums of money on the construction of railways, telegraphs, Suez canal, harbours and light houses. This Suez canal was opened for traffic in 1869 and captured the attention of many states including Great Britain, It is said that the main cause of British interest in Egypt was the Suez canal. A company had been set up for the management of the Suez canal, the shares of which were mainly owned by the France and the Egypt. When the economic

condition of the Egypt began to deteriorate in 1875, Ismail Pasha sold his shares for 4 million (in ruble) to Britain. The construction of the Suez canal had reduced distance between England and India. So England wanted to bring this canal under her control. When Ismail stopped the repayment of foreign loans in 1876, England and France jointly established supreme council and put income and expenditure of Egypt under the effective control of this council. but Ismail began to oppose this control, hence England and France forced him to give up throne and appointed Tuffi as khedive of Egypt in his place.

This diarchy of England and France gravely deteriorated the condition of Egypt. The rich were heavily taxed and the soldiers were not paid for several months. This intensified discontent in the country. moreover, the inductees of 1400 Europeans' in the government services antagonized the Egyptians and in 1882, they revolted under the leadership of Arabi-bay. This revolt threatened the life and prosperity of the European living in Egypt. England crushed the Egyptian rebels, defeated Arabi-bay and captured Cairo. Thus started the British control of Egypt. France opposed the British authority in Egypt but in 1904 signed an agreement with Britain and reconciled with it. Egypt continued as colony of Britain till 1919.

#### **3.11.1.10 ENGLAND AND SUDAN;**

Sudan was a subsidiary of Egypt and when Egypt passed under British authority, it was presumed that this authority automatically extended to Sudan also. France could not tolerate it because both England and France wanted to extend their authority over Sudan.

When the revolt of Arabi had been suppressed, 'Mohammad Ahmed' took the lead and started a revolt in Sudan in 1885. He called himself 'Mehadi, (Angel) and termed his revolt a religious war. His followers were known as Derbesh. Britain looked up on the revolt as a formidable danger and decided to send a regiment under General Gordon. In 1884, Gordon reached Khartoum. Mehadi murdered him and captured Sudan. England kept quiet for some years, then began military intervention in 1898. By his time Mehadi, the able ruler of Sudan, died on September 2, 1898 and brought Sudan once again under the authority of Egypt.

#### **3.11.1.11 FASHODA INCIDENT-**

The relation between England and France had been embittered for a decade over the question of expanding their influence in Egypt. France felt annoyed about British exaltation in Egypt and in 1898 her forces planted the French flag at Fashoda. The British General Kitchener asked French General March to vacate Fashoda. France agreed to withdraw, signed an agreement with Britain in 1899 and acknowledged British possession on the upper portion of the river Nile. In another agreement signed in 1904 France acknowledged British influence over Egypt and Sudan and in lieu of this England permitted France to establish authority over Morocco.

#### **3.11.1.12 THE BRITISH EMPIRE-THE LARGEST EMPIRE IN HISTORY;**



England was in the forefront of the race for imperial expansion. Before the beginning of world war-I,the British empire covered almost one fourth of the world. The victorious march of British Empire can be divided into four stages. The first stage, was traced back to the years preceding American Revolution. England followed the policy of occupying large area such as thirteen colonies in America, Canada, India and Australia and succeeded in establishing trading posts. The second saw stage in the nineteen century, Britain occupation of smaller areas mostly Island. These island were used as ports of call in important sea routes and through these Islands connection was maintained with large areas. In the third stage, after the world war-II many territories quickly obtained independence one after the other. England recognised independence. In the fourth stage, along with other great powers of the world, England has been working for the successful operation United Nation Organisation.

#### **3.11.1.13 GERMANY AND AFRICA-**

German chancellor Bismarck was not interested in colonization. Really speaking, he did want to antagonize England by joining the race for colonies. But after 1870, there was a sudden spurt in Germany industries and German merchant began to look for new colonies. Besides this, the growing population and desire to enhance national glory forced Bismarck to pay attention to colonisation. In 1882, the German government assured to help a German trader Luderiz to acquire the South West Africa Luderiz acquired some land in Angra Pequena and planted the German flag there. At the same time Bismarck sent Dr. Nachtigal to spread German influence in the equatorial region. The efforts of Dr. Nachtigal unfurled German flag as Cameroons and Togoland. Britain acknowledged German supremacy over Cameroons.

In 1884, Karl Peters planted the German flag in the coastal areas of East Africa which stretched to 60,000 miles. In 1885 Bismarck declared this land as the protectorate of Germany. After this Karl Peters occupied the adjoining areas on behalf of the German East Africa company. These areas included some ports of Somaliland. In this way German East Africa company carved out imperialist ambition of Germany and gradually expanded towards the Near East with the outbreak of the first World War Germany was defeated and deprived of all her colonies.

#### **3.11.1.14 Italy and Africa-**

Like Germany, Italy also was a late comer in the race for empire building in Africa. In the beginning she tried to occupy Tunis but in 1881 France occupied it and frustrated Italy. Then Italy tried to occupy coastal areas of Red Sea and captured Massawa in 1885, and brought Eritria under her control. She wanted to add some portion of eastern Somaliland to her empire, but the independence state of Abyssinia lay between them. Italy attacked Abyssinia, but in the battle of Adowa the Abyssinian army gave a crushing defeat to the forces of Italy in 1896. As a result of the Adis Ababa Treaty, Italy promised not to extend the colony of Eritrea. But in 1911, Italy took

arms against a weak Turkey and captured Tripoli and Syrinika(now Lybia).After its defeat in world war-II, Italy was deprived all her colonies.

#### **3.11.1.15 Portugal-**

A small country like Portugal also participated in the division of Africa. It established the colony over Angola on the Western coast of Africa in the South of the Congo region. Portugal also occupied Mozambique or Portuguese East Africa on the eastern coast of Africa,Portugal wanted to possess all the region between Angola and East Africa, but failed ultimately.

#### **3.11.1.16 SPAIN AND AFRICA**

Spain captured some territory on the north of Africa and also Tangier in Morocco. In 1906 Spain got an opportunity of setting her foot hold on the sea coast opposite to Gibraltar.

Thus we see that most of the territory of continent of Africa was divided between the imperial powers of Europe.

Thus about ninety percent of south Africa was under the control of imperial powers. The fragmentation of Africa took place without fighting a war. Secondly the division was accomplished very quickly, that is within 25 to 30 years. The reason was that England and France considered Germany and Italy as their chief rivals and hurried by occupied as much area as possible. Another characteristic of this division was that the local rulers or chiefs put up no resistance. So the European nations could easily set up their colonies there.

The above description clearly shows that the imperial powers of Europe brought almost the whole of Africa under their control. The colonization of Africa was a scheme on the part of the European states to occupy the continent and divide the spoils.

### **3.12 European Expansion in the Pacific Region-**

By 1900,almost all the Islands in the Pacific Ocean had passed in the hands of one country or the other. England and France showed no interest in building colonies in this region. The demand to occupy these Islands was made by the Europeans and their office holdiers who had settled in Australia and Newzealand etc. Accordingly, different countries attempted to establish their influence on these Island. England and France got the largest number of Islands. Holland also built a vast empire in the archipelago of East Indians.

#### **3.12.1 Fiji Island-**

In 1870 ,The British settlers In Fiji requested their government to make Fiji a part of their empire . Some Austrians also favoured British sovereignty over the Island in the south west region of the pacific ocean . There was anarchy in Fiji .So in January 1875 , The British government declared Fiji a crown colony under the British crown and made it a part of their empire .

#### **3.12.2NEW GUINEA -**

There Fiji rose the problem of occupying the eastern part of New Guinea . Holland had already occupied the western part . Australia and New Zealand showed special Interest in this region . Germany tried to occupy the New Guinea regions in 1884 ,Britain informed Germany that Australia had its interests in that area .To avert confrontation ,Germany and England signed an agreement on April 1, 1885 ,According to the agreedment north eastern part of New guinea passed under German sovereignty and south eastern , under British sovereignty .

### **3.12.3 SAMOA ISLAND –**

Britain ,Germany and the U.S.A. entered into competition for the possession of Simoa island . An agreement was signed between Britain, Germany and the U.S.A. in 1889. According to which all the three countries expressed their Willingness to have a joint hold over Samoa . Special rights of America were recognized over the part of Pago-pago . There broke out a war between Spain and America in 1898 in which Spain was defeated and the Philippines was passed over to of America . This affected Samoa also .Hence in 1899 it was decided to divide Samoa and a treaty was signed. According to the treaty Germany got Upol and Savai islands, Britain got Tango and some part of the Solomon island and America got Tutuila and Pago-Pago island . Germany bought Carolin, Maniana and Pelew islands from Spain .The U.S.A. occupied Hawaii and Guam islands. This completed the division of the Pacific region.

### **3.13 IMPERIAL EXPANSION IN CENTRAL AND WESTERN ASIA;**

The main rivals in the central and western Asia were Britain and Russia .Russia was angry with the outcome of the Berlin congress and wanted to take revenge on England. The centre of political activity of Runic from central Asia began to move swiftly towards the east. Its main object was to search for sea ports which might be used throughout the year. It wanted to capture Constantinople in the south and in the west some parts on the coast of Atlantic ocean. The expansionist policy of Russia might threaten British empire in india. There fore Britain tried to put a check on it. The relations between the two remained strained till 1907. Actually, Russian expansion in Asia had begun after the Crimean war when in 1858 it had forced china to cede territory north of river Amur and had laid the foundation of the Vladivostok port on the coast of the Pacific. Russia had already taken possession of Tashkent (1864), Samarkand (1868), khincha (1873) and hush kand (1876) in central Asia before the Berlin Congress . Now Russia touched the boundary of Afghanistan in 1878-79. They removed the ruler and on the throne of Kabul put another Amir who was friendly to them. Obstructed on the side, Russia began to advance in another direction . When Russia eached panjdeh in 1885, tension between the two mounted high. Finally, both of them jointly demarcated the boundary of Afghanistan.

#### **3.13.1 RUSSIA IN PERSIA-**

In western Asia, Russia tried to bring Persia under its influence but there Russia was opposed by England. In 1892 England established the Imperial Bank of Persia and provided loan facilities to the state. Russia followed so it and established the bank loans and began to advance loans to the government. The Russian influence was growing in the north of Persia and in the south England was trying to extend her influence. At last an agreement was signed between England and Russia which recognized north of Persia as area of Russian influence and south was centre British influence. But in the central Persia both had equal freedom of carrying in their activities.

To contain Russian influence in Tibet, the British government of India sent a military expedition in 1904 under the leadership of young husband and acquired control over the foreign policy of the Tibetan government. The Russian defeat in the Russo-Japanese war in 1904-05 caused great damage to the power and prestige of Russia. With the efforts of France an agreement was signed between Russia and Britain in 1907 and according to which Russia acknowledged Afghanistan and Tibet as areas of British influence.

### **3.14 IMPERIAL EXPANSION OF EUROPEAN POWER IN FAR EAST:**

The European imperialism had entered Asia much before it entered Africa. Most of the countries here had been shared out by 1871. Russia held its sway on almost one-third of Asia. India was under Britain. In south East Asia, China and Japan were the only two countries where European imperialism could set its foot but Japan had itself become an imperialist country. In such conditions, China remained the only country where imperialist powers could establish their supremacy. Now all eyes were fixed on China.

#### **3.14.1 CHINA AND ENGLAND:**

China was a prosperous country but had fallen in victim to anarchy under a weak government. Taking advantage of her weakness European states tried to occupy various parts of China. The weakness of Chinese empire was apparent during the first Opium War of 1840-42. England occupied Hong Kong. In 1857-58 England and France forced China to subscribe to the treaties of Tientsin according to which China had granted special privileges and concessions to the west.

Taking advantage of the Chinese weakness France took Cochin China under its protection, occupied Annam and Tonkin in 1882 and formed the protectorate of Indo-China. But the real plunder of China was started by Japan. Japan waged a war against China in 1894-95 and severed the vast area of Korea from it. The treaty of Shimonoseki was concluded on April 17, 1895 between the two countries. According to the treaty of Shimonoseki China handed over Port Arthur and the Liao-tung peninsula to Japan. China also agreed to declare Korea a free sovereign state. The Chinese defeat revealed to the European state that the Chinese empire was on the verge of decline and many privileges could be secured from it under duress. In 1897 two German

priests were murdered in China . Germany forced China in 1898 to lease the harbour of Kiao-chow and adjoining territories on lease for 99 years as well as to grant the right to lay railroads in the province of Shantung. It also acquired many other trade facilities . In March 1898, France obtained from China Kwang-chow region on lease for 99 years . Britain acquired Wei-hei-wei and the areas surrounding Kowloon on terms similar to those of Russia . By the end of 19<sup>th</sup> century it appeared that the European nations would share out China among themselves.

### **3.14.2 BOXERS WAR-**

The growing influence of the foreigners in China aroused in the minds of nationalists a strong desire for reform in the country. All Chinese citizens resented the foreigners and it was but natural that this resentment burst out into a revolt against them. In these conditions a party called the Boxers was organised in China. A violent revolution started before the end of 1899 . To suppress the Boxer revolt joint forces of Russia, England, America, Germany, France and Japan mounted an attack on China. In 1901, China was forced to sign an agreement with the foreign states and paid Rs.150 crores in 39 annual instalments as war indemnity. Under American influence, the European nations assured to maintain territorial integrity of China. Then Russia tried to extend her influence in Manchuria, but this strained relations with Japan. Japan entered into an agreement with England in 1902 of its safety. The defeat of Russia in 1904 in the Russo-Japanese war brought about a significant change in the situation in the far east.

### **3.15 Importance of Imperialism**

Although imperialism was responsible for economic and political exploitation of undeveloped regions of the world, yet it initiated revolutionary changes in these countries. The imperial powers introduced in these countries advanced systems of health, defence, education, transportation and communication. They employed scientific methods in the art of agriculture and industry and persuaded the inhabitants not only to use the western goods but also accept the progressive western ideas about religion, administration and recreation. Some imperialists even waged war against social evils like caste system, cannibalism and slavery. The west was also affected by the undeveloped regions. The use of rubber, oil, silk, dry fruits and handicrafts of indigenous people began to enter the west in larger quantities than before. Many Western scholars who made a scientific study of these areas learnt many new things concerning Geography, Zoology and Medical Science. Imperialism roused strong feelings of nationalism which resulted in the outbreak of several revolts in the colonized nations.

During the nineteenth and twentieth centuries the European powers satisfied their imperialistic urge and did their territory extend in Africa and Asia but shortly afterwards the imperial powers of the world confronted each other in the most devastating wars of the twentieth century.

### **3.16 Trans-Atlantic Slave Trade**

From the seventeenth to the beginning of the eighteenth century there was a continuous tide of European immigrants to America. This Exodus includes white, yellow, brown and black people from several countries. They turned a wild, almost barren land which was once just a colony of Britain into a powerful independent country.

The immigrants from Europe found the climate of America hot and employed the natives and African negroes to do hard work for them. The African slaves have made a significant contribution towards the development of America.

#### **3.16.1 Social Acceptance of Slavery-**

Slavery has continued since ages past. The slaves includes debtors who failed to pay off their debt, war prisoners and people willingly sold for the this purpose. They were treated as household chattelers of their masters. Slavery declined in the middle ages and was replaced by serfdom. The serfs were not slaves but their freedom a workers was restricted. Their life was monotonous, their food insufficient and their house dilapidate

In modern times the people in the new world needed negro slaves to work in their orchards farms and mines. Earlier the natives of south and central America were used as slaves but when Africa slaves became available cheaply, they were preferred. A number of natives slaves died because of cruel treatment by Spanish and Portuguese masters. Bishop Wardroom de Las made sustained efforts for their liberation.

#### **3.16.2 Beginning of Slavery in America and its Form**

Slavery had begun in American colonies two hundred years before they declared their independence. Between the sixteenth and the nineteenth centuries many African slaves had been imported into America that every European Christian in America had a negro slave for chopping wood and fetching water. The English, the Spanish and the Portuguese trader earned a lot through slave trade. It was legalised in 1661 and won social acceptance.

In 1776 Americans had around five lakh negro slaves whose number rose to 40 lakh during the Civil War. Most of them lived in South America and worked on cotton farms. The slaves were treated as hereditary property and their master had the right to sell or buy them. As their price was rising the masters looked after them carefully. They were given sufficient food to eat and houses were allotted to individual families. Unmarried male and female slaves were lodged in separate dormitories.

Most of the slaves worked on farms in groups and very old slaves who were unfit for hard work did baby-sitting. When there was no work on the farms, the slaves looked after the orchards and woods of the master and if necessary tended the cattle.

The relationship between white master and black slaves created an integrated American society in which they had their separate folk tales, separate music, separate dance and separate

language. Christianity and the religious beliefs of the West influenced each other. But the black preserved their own customs and rites of marriage, birth and death.

Slavery was unique institution in which the white master and black slaves were firmly bound with each other in patriarchal relationship. They were accustomed to live together, so there were no revolts except their unhesitating demand to get rid of this bondage as slaves were unhappy with own state of affairs. They sometimes ran away unsocial and unquiet raised. As a punishment they were whipped, chained for shot dead.

### **3.16.3 Differed between the Northern and Southern America on the Question of Slavery-**

The American constitution says that all men are equal by birth but this principle was applied only to the white and not to the black. Britain abolished slavery in 1771. In 1787, America agreed that no slaves would be imported after twenty years, hence, the slave trade was banned, but no strict steps were taken in this direction. The question of slavery rose as a national problem after 1830. On the one hand the demand for slaves increased and on the other the anti-slavery movements gained strength. Poets and writers expressed their anti-slavery sentiments.

Several efforts were made to resolve the difference that took place between the northern and southern states of America on the question of slavery. The Congress passed five laws in 1850 of which the fugitive slave law was extremely harsh. The strict enforcement of this law aggravated the difference between northern and southern states. The disputes had two aspects: economic and public welfare. The southern states supported the first because their agriculture depended on slaves and agriculture being the basic prosperity no one wanted to strike at his own interests.

The northern states, though not fully inspired by humanitarian and welfare motives had some vestige of pity and supported the abolition of slavery. They often sheltered and helped the fugitive slaves. They were eager to repeal the Fugitive Slave Law and directed the slaves who had escaped punishment to move towards Canada where after sometimes they were set free.

Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe's novel Uncle Tom's Cabin aroused public opinion against slavery. She showed that atrocities could not be separated from slavery. Among the persons who were working against slavery at that time, the most prominent was Abraham Lincoln.

### **3.16.4 Importance of Slavery-**

Those who supported slavery argued that in every society there is a class which has to do manual work. It is necessary for cultural and economic development of the society. The people in the North America depended on the slaves but in the South slavery was the very basis of the social structure. Both considered the institution of slavery safe and stable because it was immune to trade unions, strikes, and class differences. The slave owners had a moral question and slavery was abolished up to the southern boundary of Pennsylvania. In the territory between west of Salience and north of river Ohio, slavery had been abolished by the ordinance of 1787. It was also dying out gradually in the south because of a change in the approach of man towards

mankind. The development of industries had made slave trade very profitable and now no one was willing to give it up. With the passage of time slavery became a very complicated issue in American politics. The question of the abolition of slavery and it so appeared that led to the civil war and the secession of the south from the union was inevitable. But in reality the main aim of Lincoln was to defend the union and not to abolish slavery for the fact that he himself said "I don't want to interfere in the state of slavery in which it is today"

In the recent years a controversy has cropped up about the economy of slavery. Slavery as the system was economically feasible? Did it obstruct the development in the south? Some thinkers of the South were of the opinion that the civil war was fought not on the question of slavery but on the rights of state. Some historians were of the opinion that the north and south represented two different cultures and any attempt to bring them together would end the conflict. However, the problem resolved on January 1, 1863 with Lincoln's Declaration of Liberation. According to the Declaration which all slaves were liberated and invited to join the national service.

### **3.17 Tributes from Asian Conquests**

Having established their colonies in America, Portugal and Spain turned towards India and the spices island. They captured Macao, the port in China. Gradually European traders established their trade centres in the region. Finally, they brought these countries under their political domination and extracted tributes from them. They began to oppose the Europeans and finally they overthrew the yoke of their imperialist government.

By 1870 Russia held her sway on almost one-third of Asia. East India Company tried to establish political sovereignty over India through trade. America established contact with Japan. All the western imperial powers immensely exploited these Asian countries. Struggle for independence started in these countries after the World War I.

#### **3.17.1 India and European Countries**

In the seventeenth century trading companies of three western countries - Britain, France and Holland - had trade relations with India. By the end of the century the Dutch moved to the East Indies and the British and the French rivalled with each other to control trade in India.

The French trading Company was a part of the colonial policy of the French government and was fully controlled by the French government. It had three centres: Chandernagore (Bengal), Pondicherry and Machilipatnam (South India). France was involved in European politics and could not pay proper attention to its trading company in India.

The British East India Company was a Private organization of businessmen, which was granted a Charter by the British government to carry on trade with India. It enjoyed perfect monopoly. It had its centres at Madras, St. David and Calcutta which were in a better position than the French centres. The volume of trade of the British company was more than that of the



French company. The British company was run by the officials, who understood the language of profit and loss whereas the French company was run by the official, who had no personal stake. Naval power also played a decisive role in the success of company. Britain had her supremacy over the seas. Hence the British company was more successful and could disobey the Indian rulers with immunity. The governor of French company was Dupleix and British company was led by Clive.

The interest of the French and the English came into direct clash with each other in South India. Each wanted to establish one's own supremacy and the result was the Carnatic War (1746-63). The English gave a decisive defeat to the French and after this the French could never organise themselves to challenge the English.

### **3.17.1.1 British in Bengal**

The province of Bengal which comprised of Bihar and Orissa and was very prosperous. And the English traders had an eye on the wealth of Bengal. Ali Verdi Khan, the Nawab of Bengal, was an astute ruler and did not allow the English and the French to fortify Calcutta and Chandernagore respectively. He was tormented by Maratha invasions and died in 1756. He was succeeded by Siraj-ud-Daula whom he had advised never to trust the English and to expel them from Bengal. Siraj-ud-Daula was willing to follow this advice, for he himself hated the English. Some of his own kiths and kins opposed him. They were supported by some influential Hindu traders. The English company had fortified Calcutta. Siraj asked the governor of the English Company to pull down the fortification and not to help his adversaries. When the English refused to comply the orders of the Nawab, conflict became inevitable. The Nawab attacked Qasim Bazar factory on June 4, 1756 and on June 20 Calcutta fell into his hands.

This news of the Nawab's attack on British settlement and the company at Calcutta enraged the British officers at Madras. They quickly sent fresh reinforcement, recaptured Calcutta in January 1757 and defeated Siraj-ud-Daula. On the terms of the treaty the English company was given the right to carry on free trade with Bengal, Bihar and Orissa. The company was also paid a compensation of rupees two lakh. Thus the British East India Company established a parallel government in Bengal.

### **3.17.1.2 The British Conquest of the French Settlement in Bengal**

Clive asked Siraj-ud-Daula to permit him to capture the French settlement of Chandernagore. The Nawab gave an evasive reply which the British company interpreted as permission to take action against the French. Clive captured Chandernagore on March 23 and decimated the French power in Bengal. This opened the way for the British power to spread to Delhi and other parts of the country.

### **3.17.1.3 The Battle of Plessey**

The Battle of Plassy was fought between Siraj-ud-Daula and Clive on June 23, 1757. Nawab's armies under Mir Jafar and Ray Durlabh remained inactive. Due to treachery of his own commanders and soldiers the Nawab lost the battle and was forced to flee. Clive had an easy victory and installed Mir Jaffar as the Nawab of Bengal on June 29, 1757

#### **3.17.1.4 Significance of the Battle of Plassey-**

The Battle of Plassey proved very decisive. It is well-known for its political and economic outcome.

1. The Nawab lost control over the British company and its officers. He became a puppet in their hands

2. With the Battle of Plassey started the plunder of Bengal which soon made this prosperous province indigent. Mir Jafar paid three crore rupees to the British company and its officers. The Company earned a profit of Rupees fifteen crore during the next eight years. Now it no longer needed to import gold and silver from Britain to carry on trade in India. It could invest money in the Chinese trade also. With this Battle began the moral and economic exploitation of India on a large scale and it gradually became a colony under the British rule.

3. Siraj-ud-Daula himself was responsible for his failure. He was not a diplomat and could not stand before the military power of English and the conspiracy of his own people. The English soon realised that they could prevent the intervention of Indian princes with the help of their military force.

#### **3.17.1.5 The Battle of Buxar**

Mir Jafar who was placed on the throne of Bengal was removed in 1760 and Mir Qasim was made the Nawab. He failed to meet the ever growing demands of the English and fled with his treasure towards Oudh to take shelter with Shuja-ud-Daula. Shuja-ud-Daula and the Mughal Emperor Shah Alam II wanted to re-install him in Bengal but did not succeed before the British design.

The Battle of Buxar was fought on October 22, 1764 between the British army under the command of major Munroe and the combined forces of Mir Qasim, Shah Alam II and Shuja-ud-Daula. But soon Mir Qasim fled to Delhi and Shah Alam surrendered before the company.

#### **3.17.1.6 Importance of the Battle of Buxar-**

The political and military significance of the battle of Buxar was more significant than that of Plassey.

1. From the political point of view the British defeated the most powerful Nawab in northern India. Shuja-ud-Daula sued for peace. The British conquest was so impressive that for the next ninety-two years no Nawab of Oudh dared to challenge them.

2.The British Became complete masters of Bengal and Bihar and the way to Delhi opened before them.

3.The Mughal Empporer became more depended on the British help. He was willing to enter into any agreement with them which safeguarded his nominal rights.

4.The Nawab of Bengal was reduced to a non entity. He was a puppet in the hands of the company.

5.The company was granted the right to collect revenue in Bengal and Bihar.

6.This battle proved the superiority of the British forces and their military strategy.

7.Economically it proved fatal to Indians. The plunder of Bengal and Bihar became more rampant and that damaged the revenue system, industries and trade in these provinces.

Shah Alam signed a treaty with Clive at Allahabad on 12 August 1765 and granted the company diwani of Bengal and Odisha in return for an annual payment of Rs.26 lakhs. Shah Alam was given the district of Kara and Allahabad. Now the company became the virtual master of Bengal.

### **3.17.1.7 Control over the British East India Company**

The British Company was managed by a Court of Director in England.Generally,the British Parliament didn't interfere in its affairs but the situation changed when it was granted the Diwani in 1765.The servants of the company amassed huge wealth in India and on their return meddled with politics in Britain. To control the companies activities in India the parliament passed the Regulating Act in1773which came into force in 1774.This contained the following provisions.

1.The term of the director was raised to four years and one-fourth of the member of the court would be elected very year .The right to vote was given to shareholders who had held the share worth 1,000 pound for one year.

2.The Governor of Bengal was made the Governor General of all British Possessions in India .He was to be assisted by a Council of four members and its tenure was only for five years. The majority decision of the council was accepted and implemented.

3.The Governor -General was given the power to control the foreign policy of the presidencies of Bombay and Madras.

4.A Supreme Court of highest Judicature with one Chief Justice and three other Judges was established at Calcutta. It had jurisdiction over all the British citizens living in Bengal, Bihar and Orissa.

5.Private trade by the servants of Company was strictly forbidden

6.The Governor General and his Council were authorised to enact laws and issues ordinances but they had to be first registered and published by supreme Court.

### **3.17.1.8 Defects of the Regulating Act**

1. By reducing the number of voters for Directors, corruption was confined to large shareholders. The Court of Directors now virtually became a committee of 30 members, six of whom were on one year's leave
2. The Governor General's control over the governments of Madras and Bombay was not complete because they could directly contact the directors and were free to decide the general policy of administration .They needed prior permission only in case of war or treaty with Indian princes.
3. The establishment of the Supreme Court created a problem. It was the highest organ of judiciary. The highest rights of Legislative and executive were vested in the Governor General's Council. There was the bone of contention as to which of two was superior?

To control the policies of the East India Company ,Parliament passed the Pitt's India Act 1784. It brought the political power of the Court of Directors under the secret and effective control of Council of Ministers. It aimed at the protection and good administration of the territories captured by Britain in India. After the independence of the American colonies importance of India had grown much for Britain. It tightened control over the Company but did not interfere in its trade with India.

### **3.17.1.9 Expansion of the British Imperialism**

Apparently, the British government was against the expansion of their dominions in India, but company which came here to trade got an empire. The Subsidiary Alliance made a significant contribution towards the expansion of British empire in India. The system passed through various stages.In the first stage general assurance to provide military assistance to native rulers was given .Then a fixed amount was charged in lieu of this assistance. Then the troops were permanently kept within the territory of the princes. In the last stage the company insisted on getting some territory for maintaining these forces. Thus the company acquired possession of strategic places. The other term of the Alliance were.

1. The prince who accepted subsidiary alliance would keep a British resident in his state.
2. Diplomatic relation could not be maintained with other native rulers without the approval of the English.
3. They could not employ non-English Europeans in their states without the consent of the company.
4. The English assured the princes not to interfere in their internal affairs.

The system proved disadvantages to India princes. Most of their income was spent on maintaining the British troops. The princes neglected administration and led a voluptuous life. The princely state became backward and no welfare activities for the people could be undertaken .This system greatly helped the expansion of British empire in India. Lord Hastings remarked in 1815 that it aimed at establishing British paramount in India.

### **3.17.1.10 Doctrine of Lapse**

Lord Dalhousie believed in the expansion of company's territories in India. He devised several plans and annexed some states. One of the plans was known as the Doctrine of Lapse. It meant that if a ruler did not have a legal heir his state would be annexed to British territory after his death. He allowed adoption in some cases where it served some political purpose. As the policy was vague, in 1852 he said that it would apply only to dependent states. Then to justify it in 1854 he put Indian states into three categories. They were independent states, dependent states and states created by the English. The state in the first category enjoyed internal sovereignty and had never been under any paramount power. Those in the second category paid tribute to English and had earlier been under the Mughal Emperor or the Maratha chiefs. The states in the third category were created by the English under the Company's Authority.

According to his theory the states in the first category had the right to adopt an heir, those in the second could be deprived of this right but were not for political reasons. The states in the last category were not permitted to adopt. On this basis he annexed, Satara, Jhansi, Nagpur, Sambalpur, Tanjore, Bhagalpur, Kasali and Jaitpur. This doctrine was not at all logical and aroused discontent among all class of people.

### **3.18.1.12 The Great revolt of 1857**

In the first half of the nineteenth century, the Indian political structure was passing through a stage of transformation but the Indian states were still organized on a feudal basis. Though various states were defeated, people still owed allegiance to feudal leadership. Military revolt was the only way of expressing discontent against the system forced by the English. Some historians have tried to belittle the importance of this revolt by dubbing it as an expression of feudal discontent. But we should remember, social dissatisfaction finds an outlet through the medium available and at that time this medium was military and feudal rulers. The British policy had upset the current system of administration and transgressed in social and religious fields. It caused great hardships and deprived many people of their livelihood. The revolt was suppressed with high handedness. It failed because the revolts lacked a solid purpose and central organisation.

### **3.18.1.12 India after 1857**

The uprising of Indians yearning for independence was put down in 1857 but the spirit of freedom never died. It became keener after this sacrifice. Now the Government of India was transferred from the Company to the Crown. To justify their imperialism, the English Ruler now said that they aimed at civilizing Indians and ending the social evils rampant in India. Society. Efforts were made to expand education. The educated class was inducted into British Army. With the support of some eminent Indians in 1885 the Indian National Congress was

instituted. At that time no one expected that one day an Indian great man under the banner of the India National Congress would organize Indian patriots and force the British to quit India.

### **3.18.1.13 Indian Freedom Movement**

Gandhi made the first experiment of non-violent Civil Disobedience Movement against the British government in India. It was the time when Lenin was leading an armed revolution against the government of the Czar in Russia. Gandhi stuck to the path of non-violence. Some Indian leaders visited Russia to see how the peasants were organized to overthrow the feudal system there.

Gandhi was wary of the danger of communism. In Bengal the educated class chose the path of revolution to overthrow the British rule in India. They formed revolutionary parties. Though they were not related to communism, they had no faith in Gandhiji's non-violent methods. The exploitation of Indians had stimulated violent disaffection in their hearts. Gandhiji never supported the revolutionaries and the communist, for he thought they would create anarchy in the end. He stood for good ends and agreed that violent revolutions were of evidence that the down-trodden people in the world had risen to demand reforms, justice and equality.

When Gandhi took the reins of the Indian National Congress in his hands it was an organization of Indian aristocrats educated in the west. It had no concern with Indian villages and peasants. Gandhiji insisted that before attempting reforms in national life, the leader should learn how to lead a life of restraint, sacrifice, discipline and hard work and asked them to devote to constructive works. Gandhiji wished every villager to rise and develop self-confidence, discipline and independent personality so that changes could be possible in all aspects of national life through a peaceful democratic revolution. He worked for an ideal society.

Gandhi fought on two fronts. On the political front he used non-violent civil disobedience movement to challenge the British supremacy and on the social front he waged against social evils, poverty, illiteracy, untouchability economic disparity and intolerance. This programme was the foundation which he raised to build up the structure of freedom struggle which culminated in Quit India Movement. He faced several obstructions, he was put behind bars but he was never shattered and did not give up his policy. Finally the British government declared India independent on August 15, 1947.

During the World war I, the British government had assured to consider self-rule for India, but after the war it adopted repressive measures which led to the eruption of a massive civil disobedience movement. Due to some violent incidents, Gandhi suspended the movement. But the movement again broke out in 1930 and the Congress declared that freedom is the inalienable right of the Indians and if a government deprives its subjects of their rights they were entitled to change or overthrow that government.

Dandi march by Gandhiji is an unforgettable event of India's freedom struggle .This shook the British government as people of all castes and creeds participated in large numbers. They behaved like disciplined soldiers and Gandhi carried on the struggle unabated. He had no personal ill-will against the English.

During the World war II, the American President Roosevelt exerted pressure on British Prime Minister Churchill to grant freedom to India. He also asked general Ching-kai-shek of China to use his influence in this direction. Finally, at the end of the war under the pressure of international situation and political condition in the country, the British government had to withdraw. India was divided into India and Pakistan. This was the only alternative before the Indian leadership at that time, and they accepted it hesitantly.

### **3.19 European Countries in China**

China enjoys important position in eastern Asia. It has been famous for its culture, art and trade since ancient times. Till the nineteenth century, the 18 provinces in central China were considered its geographical territory but for ages these province had enjoyed semi independent status. The ancient history of china has been very glorious but by the 15th century, China had very little contact with European or other Asian countries .At that time there were two main trade routes between Europe and Asia .In the 15th century the Turks obstructed these routes. This obstruction forced the Europeans to search for alternative routes for their trade .The Portuguese discovered a new sea route and began to undertake journey to distant land in the far east .The Portuguese traders occupied Malacca island 1511 and in 1514 the first Portuguese trader Alvarez reached the southern coast of China ,but failed to establish relation with Chinese government. Another delegation of Portuguese under the leadership of Thomas Pirez went to China in 1517,but failed to to see the Emperor in Peking .However ,some informal relation between the China and Portugal developed by 1557 and they were permitted to have trade relation with Macao island near Canton. The Portuguese established a settlement in Macao peninsula in the same year After Portugal other European traders began to reach there .The Spaniards reached China in 1576,the Dutch in 1606 ,the English in 1637,the French in 1698,the Danes in 1731 and the Swedish in 1732In 1727China entered in to trade relation with Russia. Russia had contacts with China through land and sea routes. The American traders also reached China in 1732.Now it is clear that till 1842,the Chinese empire remained closed for foreigners but they were permitted to peep through the windows of Macao and Canton only.

#### **3.19.1 Chinese Emperor and Foreign Trade-**

The Chinese rulers did not like the entry of the foreign traders into their country. And as these foreign traders had designed for imperialist expansion the traders of China hated them. In 1685, Emperor Kang Hansi permitted European traders to carry on their trade at the seaports of China .But these traders began to interfere in internal affairs of China. Christian missionaries

reached China in large numbers, tempted the people in various ways and forcibly proselytised them to Christianity. So in 1724 Chinese administration expelled all the Christian missionaries from country. In 1757, Emperor Chine-Tung allowed them to have their trading posts in Canton only and banned their entry into any other port. The reason behind it was that the Chinese Emperor had a tendency to show his authority but lacked the will or competency to implement it.

Till the first half of the 19th century China followed the policy of seclusion. But the Chinese silk and tea allured European traders. Gradually, they began to enter China, but the Chinese government imposed several restrictions on Europeans to curb their imperialistic attitude.

### **3.19.2 Trade at Canton**

The foreign traders in China were confined to the Canton seaport. Even at, they did not enjoy full freedom as several restrictions were imposed on them. They could not stay there throughout the year. They had to sell their goods in Canton to Chinese traders appointed by the Emperor in 1702. In 1752, this only trader was replaced by an associate of traders called Co-Hong consisting of 13 traders were allowed to enter into commercial enterprises. These thirteen traders signed the act of agreement with factory owners, viceroys governor and magistrates etc. The Foreigners had cordial relation with the Chinese traders with whom they dealt. Things continued as such till 1842. With the out-break of the Opium war, the position of foreigners changed.

### **3.19.3 Coming of the English Traders in China**

By the beginning of the 18th century, the English traders had secured an important place for themselves in Canton. In 1715, the East India Company built a factory there. A large portion of the trade in Canton came under the control of this company. Other trading countries could carry on trade only under licence from the British company. A superintendent representing the company in Canton was appointed to supervise the matters. The Chinese maintained closer contacts with the English and they were less concined with other traders. In the early stages, the traders were one-sided. The foreign traders bought tea, silk, ceramic pots, soybean etc. from the Chinese traders, and paid them in gold or silver. Gradually there began the barter system. Chinese traders were attracted towards foreign goods and the demand for the British textiles and American furs increased. The British traders initiated the Chinese people to use opium. Once the habit was formed the demand for opium began to rise day by day. Thus the English prepared a market for opium in China. Opium was grown in India by the traders of East India Company. It was brought to China and exchanged by the English for Chinese goods. With this opium trade the East India Company secured for herself an important place in China. In 1800 the opium trade was officially banned, but it continued to flourish because the British traders smuggled opium with the connivance of local Chinese officials. The volume of trade between China and England had increased and opium was the item of largest import. The Chinese government knew



this fact and made all efforts to curb the opium trade. So in 1834, the British government posted Lord Napier as the first Trade Supervisor in China. The Chinese government wanted the British traders to trade under the control of China, but Lord Napier was not ready for this. He suddenly passed away in 1834 and during the next five years relations between the governments of China and British were uncertain and unstable.

#### **3.19.4 Ban on Opium Trade –**

The question of opium trade arose once again in 1838, when the Chinese emperor Tao Kang appointed a special commission to implement prohibition and to put a ban on the import of opium. The commissioner Lin-Tse-Hsu issued an order asking British traders to hand over all the stocks of opium they had to Chinese officials. The British officer Eliot handed over 20,000 packets of opium costing around 6 million dollars to the Chinese officials. Lin was determined to terminate this trade, so he destroyed the collected amount of opium by mixing lime and salt with it. Besides this, the British traders were asked to give a written assurance that they would never indulge in opium trade in China in future. The British officer refused to give this written undertaking. Finally, British traders withdrew from Canton and settled in Hong Kong. Instructions issued by Lin and the methods of their execution augmented animosity between China and Britain. Now both the parties started moving towards war.

#### **3.19.5 The First Opium War**

#### **3.19.6 Causes of the Anglo-Chinese War-**

From the Chinese point of view the only debatable question was the import of opium, but opium was not the cause of war that broke out between China and England. Some other causes are responsibility for it.

##### **3.19.6.1. Moral Duty-**

Consumption and sale of opium was banned under an ordinance of 1729. But because of corrupt officials, the import of opium did not decline. As no meaningful efforts were made to stop the import of opium till 1838, people became addicted to its consumption, till the Chinese government thought it was their moral duty to put a ban on this trade.

##### **3.19.6.2 Unsatisfactory Business Levels-**

The basic principle of Chinese empire was anti-trade whereas the Europeans subscribed to the principle of free trade. Their achievements in the fields of science and technology had puffed the Europeans with a spirit of superiority. They considered themselves superior to the peoples of Africa and Asia. Hence in China the English traders and representative demanded equal terms in business.

##### **3.19.6.3 Dispute of Jurisdiction-**

Between England and China there was a dispute regarding the legal jurisdiction over the British citizens living in Canton. Mackartne Mission in 1793 and Amherst Mission in 1816 tried to secure the right of self-rule for the British residents of Canton; but their efforts failed.

#### **3.19.6.4 Disparity in Trade-**

In the beginning the European traders were allowed to trade at any one of Chinese seaports, but in 1757 the Emperor also proclaimed that the Europeans could also trade other than Canton port. But they did not have full freedom. All the terms and conditions of trade were laid down by the Chinese traders. In 1833, the British government finished the monopoly of the East India Company and opened the Chinese trade for all English traders. For safeguarding the interests of their country and trade, they appointed Lord Napier as a trade superintendent. He failed to establish political and diplomatic relations with China. So for the sake of their prestige, the English had to use the force. The free traders, also demanded war so that restrictions on them might be withdrawn and they could develop their trade.

#### **3.19.6.5 Commissioner Lin's Action-**

the growing demand of opium in China, the British traders began to carry as much opium to China as possible. This disturbed the Chinese balance of trade. So the Chinese government seized 20,000 packets of opium costing 6 million dollars from the British traders and demanded a written assurance from them not to indulge in opium trade in future. British trade superintendent Eliot did not agree to do so. This drove the two countries on to war.

#### **3.19.6.6 Declining Condition China-**

The degenerating economy of China was also responsible for the Anglo-Chinese war. In the beginning of the 19th century, the population of China increased hence the land under agriculture contracted. The educated and elite classes were in government jobs and technological progress was negligible. There was no competition in trade and industry. In other words, the Chinese economy stagnant needed a dynamic action to break this stalemate.

#### **3.19.6.7 The Immediate Cause of the War-**

On July 7, 1839 some sailors belonging to both China and Britain traders clashed among themselves and a Chinese sailor was killed. The Chinese commissioner asked the English trade superintendent to hand over the culprit to him, but he declined to comply. This aggravated tension between two parties. The British traders were forced to seek shelter in Hong Kong, where there was a small settlement of fishermen. These conditions made the Anglo-Chinese War inevitable.

#### **3.19.7 The Anglo-Chinese War(1839-1842)-**

This war lasted for three years. It started with the blockade of Canton by the British who initiated the war by destroying 29 Chinese boats which had reached there, attacked the British ships and captured Ting- Hai in Chusan island on July 6, 1840. The English took possession of

Amoy and Ningpo. The English established contact with the governor of Chihli province and peace talks started in Canton but did not reach any conclusion, and the war resumed. In 1841, the British established complete control over Canton. They advanced up to Nanking on the river Yangtze and cut off transport link between north and south China. So China attempted for compromise. A treaty was signed at Nanking on August 29, 1842 and a subsidiary treaty at Bogue on October 8, 1843. These two treaties enunciated some basic principles.

### **3.19.1.7 Nanking Treaty**

The terms of Nanking Treaty were as follows:

1. The island of Hong Kong was permanently transferred to England.
2. Five ports of Canton, Amoy, Foochow, Ningpo and Shanghai were opened to the English for trade and residence. The British government was authorised to appoint commercial Ambassador there.
3. China agree to pay 21 million dollars(around Rs. 10 cores) as war compensation.
4. Congo was demolished and the British traders could freely trade with any Chinese trader.
5. It was decided to impose equal and liberal tariff on exports and imports. Customs duty was fixed at 5 percent, which could be raised through mutual consultation.
6. It was also arranged that the Chief British representative and the Chinese officials would correspond with each other on equal terms.

The Chinese officials completely failed to realize the importance of the Nanking Treaty of 1842. Nothing was mentioned regarding opium war and in this treaty no checks and control were put on this inhuman trade. The opium illicit trade continued and China has to suffer huge losses both moral and economic. British established control over the Chinese financial system through the clause relating to customs duty. It gave a severe blow to the controlled trade system of China.

### **3.19.7.2 Treaty of Bogue**

According to clause 7 of this Treaty, England secured for herself the status of 'most favoured nation'. This strengthened Britain's position in China. Because it was agreed upon the fact that if in future the Emperor granted additional privileges or immunities to the citizens of any foreign country, the same would be extended to the British subjects. Clause 9 of the Treaty of Bogue made arrangements for Rights of Extra-territoriality. Now British citizens in China could be prosecuted only according to the British legal system. The Chinese diplomats were ignorant of consequences of these rights. Therefore in the coming years several such incidents took place which prepared ground for the Anglo-Chinese war

### **3.19.7.3 Treaties with other Countries**

The treaties of Nanking and Bogue established over whelming influence of England in Eastern countries. England forced China to establish political and diplomatic relations with her on terms of equality. When other states of Europe saw this success of England, they also tried to forge similar relations with China. As a result of this separate treaties were signed with America ( July 2, 1844), France (Oct 24, 1844) & Norway & Sweden (March 20, 1847 ). American business community, in the beginning, considered opium trade as an open roubbery, and the Anglo-Chinese war a crime against humanity . But soon under the impart of British propaganda, they expressed the view that the real cause of the war was the principle of equality of nations.

#### **3.19.7.4 Result of Treaties –**

The treaties concluded with France, America and England in the middle of 19th Century left a deep Impression on the social and political life of China. They opened the doors of china for Foreign trade and roused the desire of western powers ' to extend their empire in China. In scientific and technical knowledge, China lagged far behind the West. The whole World had seen her military weakness, and the Christian missionaries adopted all means, fare or foul, for preaching Christianity. These things were responsible to heighten bitterness and animosity between China and the West.

#### **3.19.7.5 Importance of Treaties-**

After the treaty of Nanking, China concluded Treaties with several European countries. In the Treaties with America and France, it was provided that the treties would be reviewed after ten years. The British traders wished that the treaty concluded in 1842 should also be reviewed. All the Foreigners realized that China could be forced to review these treaties only under duress. Soon they got opportunity of using force. A ship owned by a Chinese was laying anchored near Canton. The captain was an Englishman. Under the instructions from the Chinese Viceroy some Chinese officials entered the ship and arrested 12 sailors. They were charged with being involved in sea Robbery. The English demanded the return of these sailors, but the Chinese government refused to comply. It raised deep trouble in 1856 and soon after in 1857 the English captured the town of Canton.

Like England, France also wanted the revision of the terms and conditions of the treaty. They expressed their interest in the safety of Roman Catholic priests and churches. In 1856 the French Roman Catholic priest Abbe- Chapdelaine was arrested and condemned to death. The news of the execution of this priest enraged the French officials. France demanded compensation and when it was refused, the French joined the English in bombarding Canton.

#### **3.19.8 Second Opium War**

Both France and England wanted to wage a war against China. The incident of the warship and the murder of the Catholic priest resulted in the out- break of a war . British forces captured Canton in 1856 and marched towards the north. Napoleon III wanted to revive the Anglo-French

friendship and jointly launched an attack on China. Soon after in 1858, China gave in and agreed for a peace treaty.

### **3.19.8.1 Peking Agreement-**

Peace talks between the Chinese officials and the representative of France and England started at Tientsin but the final approval to the new treaty could only be given by the government at Peking. Although the terms and conditions of the treaty were agreed upon at Tientsin, the consent from Peking could not be obtained. So Britain and France, once more resumed war against China and fighting forces reached near Peking. The Chinese army failed to contain the joint forces and Peking was captured. China had no other alternative but to enter into the treaty. After the war, Peking signed a treaty with foreign powers. The main points of the treaty were as follows:

1. China opened 11 more ports for European trade and residence. The total number of free ports raised to 16.
2. Kowloon passed under British domination.
3. Ships of western countries were allowed to sail in the river Yangtse.
4. The ambassador of western nations were now permitted to reside in Peking.
5. The foreign pass-port-holders could now freely travel in China wherever they liked.
6. The foreigners' rights of extra-territoriality were now fully explicated in criminal cases.
7. China agreed to pay war indemnity to the tune of 4 million to Britain and 2 million to France.
8. Customs duty was imposed on the imported opium. This legalised and regularised the opium trade.
9. The Chinese government assured to provide as much freedom as possible to the life of foreign missionary in China.
10. The French Roman Catholic priest were authorised to purchase land and build churches wherever they liked.
11. The schedule of customs duty was revised and five percent surcharge on current price was suspended.

During the next 30 years eleven more countries signed treaties with China. Eight of these were European countries, two were independent south American nations, and the only Asian country was Japan. All these countries obtained trade facility from China. Economic extension aroused European countries' ambition for political power. As a consequence of these treaties China's prestige steeply declined, but her attitude towards the foreigners remained unchanged.

### **3.19.8.2 Consequences of the War--**

As a consequence of the this war with France and England the gates of China were flung open for European traders. China lost control over her economic policy and its export and

imports passed under the control of foreigners. The establishment of the foreign inspectors deprive China of her rights over customs duty. It was an open infringement of her sovereignty, but China was helpless. Day by day the Manchu dynasty became economically dependent on Western countries which exploited the situation for the extension of their imperialistic designs. The foreign traders exploited situation and treated China as a subject country.

### **3.19.9 America and China**

The credit for opening the gates of China went to England. But other European countries soon became ready to take advantage of it and demanded similar trade facilities. The British representatives also sided them.

America was the main competitor of England. America carried 11 million pounds of tea from China in their 37 ships in 1805-06, whereas the export to Britain in 49 ships was 22 million pound. In may, 1839 a group of American traders submitted a memorandum to the Congress of their country requesting it to send a trade council to negotiate peace treaty. They also requested to send a naval fleet for the safety of their life and property. When England signed the treaty of Nanking with China, the U.S.A also approached China and demanded same facilities for the USA. The American President Taylor sent Kaleb Cushing as his representative to China. He reached Macao on February 24, 1844. He could not go to Peking and meet the emperor but succeed in signing a treaty with China. This treaty known as the Treaty of Wanghia was signed at Macao on July 3, 1844. It was similar to the British Treaty but in some matters its terms were more comprehensive. Of the new terms added, the most important clause was related to the extra-territorial rights. According to this clause if Chinese committed a crime against an American citizen, he would be arrested by Chinese officials and punished according to Chinese law, but the American citizens committing crime in China would be prosecuted by American officials according to American law. Both the countries assured to be impartial in awarding justice.

The above terms and conditions transgressed the sovereignty of China and her independence. Later on it was agreed that revenue cases against American citizens would be decided by American courts. After America, England and other European countries also obtained the extra territorial rights.

### **3.19.10 France and China**

America had signed a treaty with China and France followed the suit in October, 1844. It had the same terms and conditions as those in the treaties with England and America. To open the gate of China still wider, France took one more small step. It persuaded the Chinese officials to forward a request to the emperor to permit the Roman Catholic priest to build Churches and to treat foreign and local Christians with tolerance. The emperor accepted the proposal and as per

the request the principle of tolerance was extended to Priests also. So after 1844, their position improved considerably.

During the Second Anglo-Chinese war, France supported England. Tientsin Treaties of 1861 provided far more facilities to European countries in China. France was interested to expand its trade in south eastern provinces of China. The straight road for this began from Tonkin by the side of the Red river. Tonkin was province of Annam. Exerting diplomatic pressure, France took possession of Tonkin and Annam in 1884. A new state of Indo-China was created under the French domination by merging Cochin-China and Annam. To a large extent this French expansion was responsible for British to capture Burma. England took possession of Burma in 1886 and that of Sikkim in 1890. Siam was partitioned between England and France. Thus by the last decade of the nineteenth century China came under the clutches of the foreigners who had taken control of her economy also.

### **3.19.11 Russia and China-**

When the western nations were extending their domination in China, Russia also began to move towards Asia because her defeat in Crimean War had thwarted her progress in Europe. Russia tried to establish influence in China. In 1847 Czar Nicholas I appointed Count Maraiev as the Governor General of Siberia and ordered him to conduct a survey in Amur Valley. A town called Nicholaivesk was built at river velly of Amur in 1850. The treaty of Aigui was signed by China in 1860 according to which Russia got all the territory up to river Amur. It opened Russian access to the pacific coast which was navigable throughout the year. Through the efforts of the Russian envoy Ignotier, a treaty was concluded with Chinese emperor according to which Russia got the area in the basin of the river Ussury where she built the famous seaport of Vladivostok. Russia came closer to Korea and was in position to surround Manchuria. She wanted to capture the ice -free port of Manchuria. After a fierce struggle with Japan, Russia captured Sakhalin island. In 1881 after border skirmishes, Russia succeeded to established her domination the western part of Italy towards Turkistan. A huge amount which China had to pay Japan according to the Treaty of Shimonoseki, concluded after the Sino-Japanese war of 1894-95, was borrowed from Russia This loan made China greatly dependent on Russia. Russia wanted to build a railway line up to the famous seaport of Vladivostok and to connect to the Great Siberian railway which was then terminated at Irkutas. But the direct route by this way was possible through Manchuria which was under Chinese domination. Russia sought permission from China, which she could not refuse. Russia started building the railway line in Manchuria and this gave an opportunity to establish its hold in Manchuria.

According to the Treaty of Shimonoseki, Liaotung Peninsula in Manchuria with port Arthur came under the domination of Japan. It was there fore apprehended that this might harm the Russian interest in that area. Therefore under the pressure from Russia, Germany and France,

Japan agreed to vacant Liaotung Peninsula. A secret treaty was signed between Russia and China on June 3, 1896, which contained the following provisions:

1. Assured mutual cooperation against Japanese aggression:
2. In case of war, use of Chinese port by Russia, and her allies were permitted.
3. Chinese permission for the construction of Trans-Siberian railway line through Manchuria and handing over the construction and management work to the Russo-Chinese Bank was also approved.

In the last quarter of nineteenth century Russia began to expand its area of influence over Manchuria and established her economic and political authority in this region.

On September 8, 1896 an agreement was signed between Russo-Chinese Bank and the Chinese Eastern Railway Company regarding the long railway line connecting Russia and China. The construction of 1000 mile-long Chinese Eastern Railway gave Russia an opportunity for establishing her economic domination over northern China and it also enabled her to get a convenient passage to the Pacific Ocean. This policy of Russia was called the policy of peaceful penetration.

Both Russia and Japan wanted to bring Korea under their influence but they were not yet ready to enter into an armed conflict for this purpose. So they decided to adopt a conciliatory policy in Korea. On June 9, 1896 an agreement was signed between Russia and Japan in which both agreed to help the Korean ruler in maintaining peace and order in Korea. In a secret clause it was arranged that if it became necessary to send armed forces to Korea, the two countries would decide about the matter on a buffer zone. In other words Korea became a protectorate of the two countries.

Russia captured Port Arthur and Talien wan and asked China to lease them for the twenty five years. Powerless China accepted the Russian demand. Russia also decided that Port Arthur would be open only to Russian and Chinese ships. Russia fortified Port Arthur and established a centre for her fleet there. This caused great concern for Japan because Russia could easily attack Peking and Korea from there. Really speaking it was this fear that prompted Japan to contain Russian influence in Manchuria.

In view of the growing influence of Russia in China, other countries also demanded an increase in their rights there. France demanded Kwango-Chouan on lease and expressed her willingness to construct a railway line from Tonkia to Yunnan. She also demanded that the highest officers in the Chinese Postal system must be appointed from among the French citizen. All the French demands were acceded to in 1898.

After France, England also put forward certain demands in order to maintain balance of power. England wanted advantageous changes in its Burmese border, addition of some territories to Hong Kong and facilities of navigating steamboats in its internal rivers.



The Sino-Japanese treaty concluded on April 17, 1895 had the following terms and conditions :

1. China accepted the independence of Korea.
2. China had to cede to Japan Formosa island, Pescadoras and Liaotung Peninsula in south Manchuria.
3. China agreed to pay Rs.45 crore (30 Crore tayals) to Japan as war damages. Japan would hold Wei-Hai-Wei port till this amount was fully paid to her.
4. China provided all trade facilities to Japan on the same terms and conditions as were applicable in case of western power. Thus Japan got the rights of the most favoured nation and seven more ports were opened for Japanese trade.

Japan got many advantages from the treaty of Shimonoseki, which made the other European countries jealous of her . Russia opposed it most vehemently because she had herself desired to establish her influence over Liaotung territory and opposed Japan to swallow her prey so easily. The war of 1894-95 was a decisive event in the history of far East which brought about important consequences :

1. Japan got rid of discriminatory treaties foisted on her by European powers.
2. Japan put an end to foreigners rights of extra-territoriality
3. Japan got the freedom of tariff, controlled her customs duties. European powers were now interdicted from interfering in it.
4. Administrative and military weakness of china were revelled into foreign powers. China had to cede to Japan not only its dependency but also some part of the main land. This ignited the flames of resentment and revolt as a result of which the Manchu empire was forced to accept a policy of internal reforms and westernization.
5. The Treaty of Shimonoseki obstructed the path of Russian progress. The basin of river Liaotung as well as Port Arthur came under the domination of Japan. Russia lost the hope of ever acquiring an ice-free port on the Pacific Ocean.
6. Russia ,France and Germany concluded ,that like Africa , China could also be partitioned.
7. Japan showed the European diplomats that it would be a grave mistake on their part to consider Japan an insignificant power .it would prove a tough rival for them.

Japanese penetration in Korea upset the balance of power in this area. Therefore, just after six days of the treaty, England, France and Russia submitted a joint memorandum to Japan advising her to give up her domination over Luiaotung. Japan accepted their demand and withdrew her claims over Liaotung .China was coerced to pay 30 million tayal to Japan in Lieu of this. The Sino-Japanese war marked the close of the old era and the beginning of a new era. It put an end to the period in which foreigners were constantly infiltrating into China and laying a siege all round it. This war initiated the age in which Japan using western methods and techniques made tremendous progress and increased her power to defeat her neighbour, China.

According to Japanese politicians, Japan fought this war to ensure her own security as the influence of Russia was growing in Korea. Others believed that behind such a policy there was the policy of Japanese imperialism. Both these currents of thought appear to be correct. This war enhanced the prestige of Japan.

This war proved a very useful means of stabilising Japanese politics. Japan began to act on an aggressive policy of expansion in the continent of Asia. The Japanese now realized that the Western nations venerated military power more than peacefulness. So Japan began to increase her military power. After the conquest of China Japan gained one victory after another.

Thus towards the end of the nineteenth and the early years of the twentieth century the situation in Far East was fraught with the grave apprehensions. Besides the naval lease of Russia, Germany, France and England, there was not a single yard of land in China which was not under the influence of one or the other country. Manchuria and Mongolia were Russian protectorates and Korea had settled in the large valley of Yangtse. France was extending its domain on Yunnan, Kwangse and a large portion of Kwangtung. Many Chinese editors held the view that the day was not far off when Europe would eat China like the piece of ripe melon.

### **3.20 Imperialism and free trade; the new imperialism**

Imperialism is the extension of land area and political power, exploiting the economic resources and imposing cultural supremacy on the other countries. It is an external and direct projection of an alien political, economic or cultural power of one nation into the internal life of the people of another nation. Imperialism involves the imposition of control direct or indirect of one people by another.

From the old days the state has maintained control over trade and commerce. In modern times the mercantilists also favoured a strict control of trade and commerce. Further more with the development of Industrial Revolution several harmful practices included in this system. Of course, people began to protest against the inhuman conditions in factories and mines. In this unhygienic condition women and children were forced to work. Hence, in the latter half of the nineteenth century several states took steps to stop all those evil practices. However, the government had to give up. The policy of non-intervention in the trade and commerce. They undertook various steps to regulate them. To enhance the condition of factory workers, several laws were enacted. Even women and children were prohibited to work in mines. Safety steps were also taken in factories and mines.

### **3.21 ORIGIN OF FREE TRADE:**

European nations began the policy of mercantilism in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Gradually the industrialists opposed government restriction. They considered it as

harmful for their trade and commerce. They pleaded for the policy of non-intervention. They argued for their freedom of fixing wages, working hours and working conditions of workers. They did not like the Government or the Trade Unions interference in their matters. They thought that this non-interference policy would promote the revival of both old and new industries. It would also develop the competition among industrialism. The application of the natural law of demand and supply would be developed. It would also improve quality of goods. It would also bring their prices down. The European industrialized nation followed the policy of non-intervention in the nineteenth century. As result, the business became sufficient, they earned a lot. The standard of public life also increased in 1860. The working hours were reduced to ten hour per day. The workers were also provided insurance against disease, accident and old age. The government also introduced protectionism in 1890 to safeguard their domestic industries from foreign competition.

### **3.21.1 POLICY OF LIBERAL IMPERIALISM:**

In course of time there was a drastic change in the attitude of the imperialist countries like Britain. They developed cordial relation with the colonial people. They also modified the principles of administration in their colonies. Gradually the policy of liberal imperialism took place.

This policy of liberal imperialism manifested itself in the concept of free trade by the middle of the nineteenth century. The policy of free trade did not discriminate between the domestic and foreign products. The advantage of free trade led to division of labour. It resulted in specialization and rapid growth of the production. The physical welfare of country was developed. Britain was the first nation to adopt the free trade policy. She was followed by Holland, Belgium and the USA etc. The practical role of free trade advocated the removal of all restrictions on and encouragements to any particular industry. It levied duties only for the purpose of obtaining revenue.

### **3.21.2 VIEWS FOR FREE TRADE:**

Following arguments were put forward in favours of free trade

- I. 1. The free trade policy of makes the division of labour possible. This increased the real national income of the countries.
- II. 2. It reduced cost of production and brought down prices. It promoted specialization and improvement in technique of production.
- III. 3. It eliminated the evil effects of monopoly and Promoted competition. It also protected the consumers from exploitation.
- IV. . It made raw materials available to all countries without discrimination.
- V. . The free trade policy safeguarded the economic interest of all countries. Between 1920 and 1930 the system of free trade faced certain difficulties. So the countries signed

bilateral agreements. Germany and Italy demanded the redistribution of colonies. Japan also occupied Manchuria which was rich in coal and iron and soybean.

- VI. The free trade also promoted export and import. In free trade a borrowing country paid the loan amount through the export of her product.
- VII. Free trade fully coordinated with gold standard. It facilitated multilateral conversion of different currencies. It promoted international friendship and made a lasting peace possible.
- VIII. It was responsible for the economic prosperity of countries like Britain , Holland , Belgium, and Italy etc. Britain got cotton, silk and wool from other countries. The automobile industries were unworkable in the absence of rubber from Malaya and petrol from western hemisphere.

### **3.21.3 VIEWS AGAINST FREE TRADE:**

Some economist were against the free trade policy .They viewed that free trade policy was responsible for various hindrances for the growth of industries and they put forth the following arguments against free trade.

Firstly; the free trade policy was a problem for newly born industries as they had to with stand foreign competition. Newly started industries had to meet the challenges of foreign competition .so there was every possibility of destruction of new industries due to free trade policy.

Secondly; the exploitation of underdeveloped countries was another problem of free trade policy the underdeveloped countries ware fully exploited and they faced a vicious circle of poverty unemployment scarcity of funds. They were unable to face competition with developed countries.

Thirdly; efficient allocation of resources was a great problem. It was caused due to free trade. Efficient allocation of resources was possible in perfect competition but it was non-existent. In the absence of perfect competition efficient allocation of resources was not possible.

Fourthly; Free trade believed in full employment countries with problem unemployment problem suffered acutely. The growth and development of modern technology had enhanced the situation further.

Fifthly: The free trade policy created cut throat competition. The developed countries acquired the chance to increase their export. But it harmed the interests of developing countries. They were compelled to impose restrictions on imported material.

Sixthly: Free trade based on certain assumptions. Without perfect elasticity of demand and supply, perfect mobility of resources, full employment and perfect competition in means and materials free trade became unworkable. But these assumptions were very much impractical.

The above unreal assumptions put a question mark on the utility of the policy of free trade. The undeveloped countries vehemently opposed it. They apprehended the cause of their failure in competition with developed countries.

#### **3.21.4 FEATURES OF FREE TRADE:**

Free trade implies the following features.

- Trade without taxes (including tariffs) or other trade barriers (e.g. quotas on imports or subsidies for producers).
- Trade in services without taxes or other trade barriers.
- The absence of trade-distorting policies (such as taxes, subsidies, regulations or laws) that gives some firms, households or factors of production an advantages over others.
- unregulated access to markets.
- unregulated access to market information
- usability of firms to distort markets or oligopoly power

#### **3.21.5 HISTORY OF FREE TRADE:**

Before the appearance of free trade doctrine, mercantilism had developed in Europe in the 16<sup>th</sup> century. Free trade policy is against mercantilist, protectionist, and isolationist, communist, populist, and other policies over the centuries

Trade in colonial America was regulated according to the British mercantile system through the Acts Navigation. Until the 1760 few colonists openly advocated for free trade. But the principles were not strictly enforced. England was famous for smuggling. Colonial merchants did not want to compete with foreign goods and shipping. Free trade became popular in United States as a result of American revolution and blockading colonial ports. The continental congress responded effectively and opened American ports to foreign trade on April 6-1776.

The first US secretary of the Treasury, Alexander Hamilton advocated tariffs to help protect infant industries. In his “Report on manufactures” he pointed out that iron and textiles were necessary for nations defence. There was little evidence to show about non-military-related industries. The “Jeffersonians” strongly opposed for the most part later in the 19<sup>th</sup> century. Statement such as senator Henry Clay continued Hamilton’s theme within the Whig party under the name “American system.” The opposition Democratic party controlled several election throughout 1830s, 1840s and 1850s over the issue of the tariff and protection of industry. The Democratic Party favoured moderate tariff for government revenue only but the Whigs favoured higher protective tariff to protect favoured industries. The Republican Party led by Abraham Lincoln strongly opposed free trade .He implemented a 44% tariff during the civil war. Many classical liberals especially in 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> century Britain too believed that free trade promoted peace.

Woodrow Wilson included free trade rhetoric in his” fourteen points”

Program of the world's peace, therefore, is our program, and that program, the only possible program.....the removal, so far as possible ,of all economic barriers and the establishment of equality of trade conditions among all the nations consenting to the peace and associating themselves for its maintenance.

The British economist John Maynard Keynes (1883-1946) developed free trade idea till the end of World War 2 . The beginning of the cold war, the US Government has become one of the most consistent proponents of reduced tariff barriers and free trade policy. It helped the establishment of General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) And later the World Trade Organization (WTO).

At present, most of countries in the world are members of the World Trade Organization (WTO).It limits in certain ways, but it does not eliminate tariffs and other trade barriers. Most of countries are also members of regional free trade areas. The European Union and the North-American Free Trade Agreement are world's largest free trade areas.

### **3.22 The New Imperialism**

A new system of developed western powers and the USA was imposed on the newly independent or underdeveloped countries of Asia and Africa to suit their own interests. On the ruins of traditional imperialism a new form of imperialism took its birth. At present old imperialist countries mainly the developed countries of the world were trying to mould the policies of the underdeveloped countries to be super powers. For that purpose they adopted various means. Some of the means adopted by them for this purpose were abetting arms race, supply of arms, foreign aid, control over economic institutions, proxy war, liberalization and globalization etc. This new imperialism was against the underdeveloped nations. To fight against it was therefore, the chief objective of the foreign policy of the developing countries.

#### **3.22.1 Circumstance:**

The new imperialism developed on certain circumstances. The following were the factors responsible for the rise of new imperialism.

##### **3.22.1.1 Post-war treaties:-**

There were several post war agreements among the nations of the world. Those agreements brought about a new balance of power. The super powers had several agreements. These were against the imperialism and it was believed that with the end of the world war-II the imperialism would be ended. But the European powers and the USA started now imperialism to impose their supremacy in the world. It also brought about a new balance of Power.

##### **3.22.1.2 Subjugation of new countries:-**

The desire to subjugate other countries was also another potent factor for the emergence of new imperialism. The western countries and the USA tried their best to extend their power. They

had influenced the Socio-political and economic set-up of the newly born countries. The foreign influence on the indigenous countries caused the rise of new imperialism.

### **3.22.1.3 Existence of weak states:-**

The Afro-Asian countries were weak economically. They were dependent on the developed countries. The weak countries were controlled by them. Though the countries got their freedom, they were economically dependent. In economic interdependence caused the platform for new imperialism.

In fact, several circumstances compelled the rise of new imperialism. It is a new technique of the western countries and USA. In the name of financial and other aids they have control over the developing and underdeveloped countries. That control or influence is termed as the new imperialism.

### **3.23 Objectives of New Imperialism**

The New Imperialism is based on certain objectives. Especially local preponderance, continental empire and establishment of world empire are the staple objective of the New Imperialism. These can be discussed as follows:

#### **3.23.1 Local preponderance:**

It is the expansion of the area of influence of the imperial powers in the neighbouring countries. The imperial powers of western world want to expand their area of influence in the neighbouring countries. This local preponderance disturbs the balance of power. The imperial powers establish their own dominance by exerting their own influence. This policy was followed by Frederick the Great, Louis-XV and Catherine II in the eighteenth century. In the nineteenth century Bismarck followed this policy as an imperialist. Russia also practised it in the East Europe and the Balkan region.

#### **3.23.2 Establishment of continental empire:-**

Another, important objective of the New Imperialism is the establishment of continental empire. The superiority of one's policies is stressed upon in the continent over those of others. It is known as geographically determined imperialism. This policy was adopted by Louis XIV, Napoleon III and William II. Count Cavour was also inspired by this policy in 1850's. He wanted to assert the ascendancy of Piedmont-Sardinia over the Italian Peninsula. Mussolini also wanted to convert the Mediterranean sea into an Italian Lake. On the basis of the establishment of continental empire, the Monroe Doctrine was propounded to maintain status quo in the policies of non-American powers in the western hemisphere. By this doctrine the USA exerted her dominance over this region. The Latin American policy of the USA was totally based on this objective.

#### **3.23.3 Conquest of World:-**

The imperialistic countries want to accomplish the conquest of whole world. They want to build a vast limitless world empire. The imperialists like Alexander the Great, Julius Caesar, Napoleon-I and Hitler etc. had followed the expansionist policy to a great extent. They had all the vision of establishing a world empire. They had insatiable desire for power. However, under this policy, a call for free state seems to call for punishment like an enemy. In fact, the New Imperialism was originated on the basis of the said ideologies.

#### **3.23.4 Means of new imperialism**

The New Imperialism is based on military, economic and cultural expansion of imperialist state. These three means indicate military conquests, economic imperialism and replacing one's own culture on the another. They aim at destroying the maintenance of status quo. the New Imperialism disrupts the power relation between the imperialist country and its victim.

In short, the means of new imperialism can be discussed as follows:

##### **3.23.4.1 Military Imperialism:**

It is the oldest and obvious method of imperialism. Extension of the boundaries of the imperial powers is achieved through military conquest. This method was adopted by Hitler, Mussolini, Napoleon and Others. The conquered nations change the power relation only through war. However, the possibility of success in this war is highly doubtful. The process of conquest leads to the degeneration of the imperialistic power itself.

##### **3.23.4.2 Economic imperialism:-**

It is the best means of New Imperialism. The best way of dominating a poor and weak nation is the rational use of economic power. It is less obstructive than the military variety. In economic imperialism the imperialistic nation controls the economy of the other nation. Through economic imperialism the imperial power regulates the policy of the weak nations. For instance, the Republics in Central America are all sovereign states, However, their economy depends on imports from America. Hence, The USA controls their domestic as well as foreign policy. Even, they cannot follow a policy that is not approved by the USA. Furthermore, Dollar imperialism and oil diplomacy also play a significant role in this context. The developed countries of the world have established economic imperialism in Afro-Asian and Latin-American countries. They regulate these countries through investment of capital, economic aid, and transfer of the technical know-how etc.

##### **3.23.4.3 Cultural imperialism:-**

Another important means of New Imperialism is cultural imperialism. It tries to overthrow 'balance of power' by conditioning the mind of the victim state. It imposes the superiority of the culture, ideology and life-style of the imperialistic power. It is the most subtle and psychological



means of imperialistic expansion. The cultural imperialism regulates the group which is involved in administration and policy formation of the victim country. The victim between a subsidiary to military or economic imperialism. This policy was used by Nazi Germany. The Nazis had also spectacular success in Austria France and Norway. They were very much successful in turning influential citizens into traitors. Later there people began to support Nazi Philosophy. They were able to achieve international objectives. Another manifestation of cultural imperialism is expansion of communism after 1917. The USA also distributed her literature in Afro-Asian countries with the same mind set. Its aim was to destroy the spirit of self respect of the dependent countries.

#### **3.23.4.4 Religious Imperialism:-**

Religious Imperialism is a part of cultural imperialism. Through this means the religious missionaries motivate the people of weak countries towards their religion.

On the whole, the imperialism is irrational whatever may be its form and means. It is condemned inhuman and undemocratic. It is a curse for humanity. It is responsible for economic destruction, mental slavery, moral and ethical decline. It is also responsible for political enslavement of the victim country.

#### **3.24 Let us sum up:-**

The imperialism and colonialism developed by the European countries had deep impact on Afro-Asian countries. It had tremendous influence on socio-political and economic life of the undeveloped countries. It caused untold misery and suffering of the concerned people. The New-Imperialism is a technique used by the western powers and the USA. These countries in the name of financial and other aids control the developing and undeveloped countries. In fact, both Imperialism and New Imperialism are irrational . They are very inhuman and undemocratic. They caused moral and ethical fall of many countries.

#### **3.25 Key words and concepts**

1. Imperialism: Extension of boundary of nation. It is a diplomatic technique to get more territory and to influence the people of other nations.
2. Colonialism: Colonialism is the domination of life and culture by a nation on another nation.
3. Free Trade: It is the policy of non intervention on trade and commerce.

#### **3.26 Self assessment Questions:**

- ❖ What do you mean by imperialism and colonialism? Discuss its origin and growth.
- ❖ Give a historical account of imperialism and colonialism under England and Germany.
- ❖ Critically analyse the impact of imperialism and colonialism on the Afro-Asian countries.
- ❖ Enumerate the factors and effects of imperialism and colonialism.
- ❖ Throw light on Trans-Atlantic slave Trade of European countries.

- ❖ Write a historical note on colonial system with exploitation of new world, trans-Atlantic slave trade.
- ❖ Develop a short note on tributes from conquests.
- ❖ "British rule in India was blessing in disguise for Indians"-Justify.
- ❖ Define new imperialism, Critically analyse the salient features of new imperialism.
- ❖ Examine the various factors and effects of new imperialism.
- ❖ Throw light on "Free trade".
- ❖ Narrate the meaning, history and development of free trade.
- ❖ Summarise the impact of free trade on nations of the world.

### 3.27 Suggested Readings

1. A.N Srivastava & R.K. Majumdar: World History, Surjeet Publication, New Delhi, 1559
2. Provatansu Maiti: A History of Europe, Shreedhar Prakashani, Kalkata,1967
3. Jain & Mathur:A History of the modern world(1500-2000,AD),Jain Prakashan Mandir,Jaipur,2006

\*\*\*\*\*